# **SECTION HEATER & AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL SYSTEM**

# CONTENTS

#### **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING**

PRECAUTION5
PRECAUTIONS
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION6
COMPONENT PARTS6
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM
FOREST AIR SYSTEM
BLOWER UNIT11BLOWER UNIT : Aroma Motor11BLOWER UNIT : Blower Motor11BLOWER UNIT : Intake Door Motor11BLOWER UNIT : Power Transistor11
HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY       11         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix       12         Door Motor (Driver Side)       12         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix       12         Door Motor (Passenger Side)       12         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix       12         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Aspirator       12         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode       12         Door Motor (Driver Side)       12         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode       12         Door Motor (Driver Side)       12         HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode       12         Door Motor (Passenger side)       12

HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Rear Mode Door Motor HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper Ventilator Door Motor		F
Refrigerant Pressure Sensor	13	G
SYSTEM	14	Н
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	14	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :		
System Diagram	14	HA
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :	45	
System Description AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air	15	
Flow Control	15	J
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air		
Inlet Control	16	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air		K
Outlet Control	17	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :		
Compressor Control	17	L
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :	. –	
Door Control	17	
Temperature Control	21	M
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : In-		
telligent Key Interlock Function		
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :		N
Fail-safe	22	
	~~	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM FOREST AIR SYSTEM : System Diagram		0
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : System Diagram		
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Control (Inside	20	
Odor Detecting Mechanism)	24	Р
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Control.		
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Defogging		
Control	25	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Intake Control		
(Exhaust Gas/Outside Odor Detecting Mecha-		

nism) ......25

А

В

С

D

Е

	-
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Breezy Air Control 25 FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Plasmacluster Control 26 FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Intelligent Key Interlock Function	
OPERATION	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
Switch Name and Function27 AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch	
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)	
CONSULT Function	
A/C AUTO AMP	
Fail-safe	
DTC Index 48	
ECM, IPDM E/R	
WIRING DIAGRAM 51	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM 51 Wiring Diagram	
BASIC INSPECTION 66	
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 66 Work Flow 66	
OPERATION INSPECTION 69	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITH FOREST AIR)	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	
(WITHOUT FOREST AIR)	
FOREST AIR SYSTEM	
ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING	
CONTROL UNIT (A/C AUTO AMP.)	
WOINT TOGEOUTE	

CONFIGURATION (HVAC)
Description
Work Procedure77
SYSTEM SETTING78
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :
Temperature Setting Trimmer
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : In-
let Port Memory Function (REC)
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : In-
let Port Memory Function (FRE)
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM :
Foot Position Setting Trimmer
FOREST AIR SYSTEM79
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Inten-
sity Setting79
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Type
Setting
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Control (Inside
Odor Detecting Mechanism) Setting
FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Pres-
ence Setting
0
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS 81
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT
Description
DTC Logic81
Diagnosis Procedure
-
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN) 82
Description82
DTC Logic82
Diagnosis Procedure82
B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR
DTC Logic
Diagnosis Procedure
Component Inspection84
B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR 86
DTC Logic
Diagnosis Procedure
Component Inspection
B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR 89
DTC Logic
Diagnosis Procedure 89
Component Inspection90
DOCOA DOCOD DOCET DOCED EVILATIOT
B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR
DTC Logic
Diagnosis Procedure
2.4g10010 1 10000010

B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR	96
DTC Logic	

Diagnosis Procedure96	6
Component Inspection98	8

## B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MO-

TOR (DRIVER SIDE)	99
DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Motor)	
Component Inspection (PBR)	103

### B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MO-

TOR (PASSENGER SIDE)	104
DTC Logic	104
Diagnosis Procedure	104
Component Inspection (Motor)	107
Component Inspection (PBR)	108

#### B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR

(DRIVER SIDE)	
DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Motor)	
Component Inspection (PBR)	

#### B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR

(PASSENGER SIDE)	
DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Motor)	
Component Inspection (PBR)	

#### B275C, B275D, B275E INTAKE DOOR MO-

TOR	
DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Motor)	123
Component Inspection (PBR)	123

#### B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR

DOOR MOTOR	124
DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Motor)	
Component Inspection (PBR)	129

#### B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR

MOTOR	130
DTC Logic	130
Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Motor)	133
Component Inspection (PBR)	134

B2768, B2769, B276A AROMA MOTOR .	135
DTC Logic	135
Diagnosis Procedure	135
Component Inspection (Motor)	138
Component Inspection (PBR)	139

B276B, B27	76C, B276D HUMIDITY SENSOR	र140
DTC Logic	;	140

Diagnosis Procedure140 Component Inspection143	A
POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT 145	
A/C AUTO AMP145 A/C AUTO AMP. : Diagnosis Procedure145	В
DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR)	С
DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)147 DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure	D
BLOWER MOTOR150Diagnosis Procedure150Component Inspection (Blower Motor)154Component Inspection (Blower Relay)154	E
ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE) 155 Diagnosis Procedure	G
INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	Η
IONIZER161Component Function Check161Diagnosis Procedure161	HA
MAGNET CLUTCH164Component Function Check164Diagnosis Procedure164	J
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS165	Γ
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM . 165 Symptom Table	L
FOREST AIR SYSTEM	M
COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE 168 Description	Ν
INSUFFICIENT COOLING	0
INSUFFICIENT HEATING	Ρ
INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE	

NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION 173 Description	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION174	
MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH 174 Removal and Installation	
A/C AUTO AMP 175 Exploded View	
AMBIENT SENSOR 176 Removal and Installation	
IN-VEHICLE SENSOR 177 Removal and Installation	
SUNLOAD SENSOR 178 Removal and Installation	
HUMIDITY SENSOR179Exploded View179Removal and Installation179	
INTAKE SENSOR	
INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	
EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR SENSOR . 182 Removal and Installation	
DOOR MOTOR 183	

Exploded View
MODE DOOR MOTOR
AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR
INTAKE DOOR MOTOR
UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR
REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR
POWER TRANSISTOR186Exploded View186Removal and Installation186
IONIZER187Exploded View187Removal and Installation187
AROMA UNIT ASSY
AROMA UNIT
AROMA CARTRIDGE

А

В

Е

F

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

INFOID:000000010223840

# < PRECAUTION > PRECAUTION PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" INFOID:000000010099377

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front D air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

## WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

### WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

# Precautions for Removing of Battery Terminal

• When removing the 12V battery terminal, turn OFF the ignition switch and wait at least 30 seconds. NOTE:

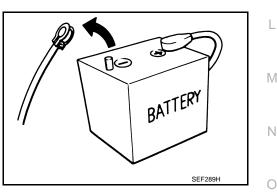
ECU may be active for several tens of seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. If the battery terminal is removed before ECU stops, then a DTC detection error or ECU data corruption may occur.

 For vehicles with the 2-batteries, be sure to connect the main battery and the sub battery before turning ON the ignition switch. NOTE:

If the ignition switch is turned ON with any one of the terminals of main battery and sub battery disconnected, then DTC may be detected.

After installing the 12V battery, always check "Self Diagnosis Result" of all ECUs and erase DTC. NOTE:

The removal of 12V battery may cause a DTC detection error.

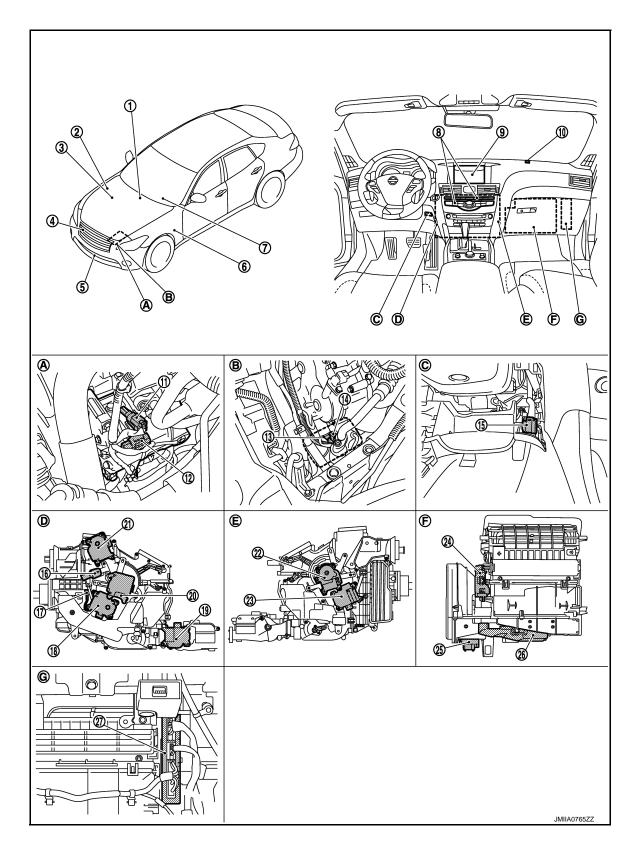


# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

COMPONENT PARTS

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Component Parts Location INFOLD:00000010099378



# **COMPONENT PARTS**

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

1.	AV control unit Refer to <u>AV-11, "Component Parts</u> <u>Location"</u> (base audio without navi- gation) or <u>AV-148, "Component Parts</u> <u>Location"</u> (BOSE audio with naviga- tion).	2.	IPDM E/R Refer to <u>PCS-5, "IPDM E/R : Compo-</u> nent Parts Location".	3.	ECM VQ37VHR: Refer to <u>EC-37, "EN-</u> <u>GINE CONTROL SYSTEM : Com-</u> <u>ponent Parts Location"</u> . VK56VD: Refer to <u>EC-984, "EN-</u> <u>GINE CONTROL SYSTEM : Com-</u> <u>ponent Parts Location"</u> .	A
4.	Refrigerant pressure sensor	5.	Ambient sensor	6.	BCM BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYS- TEM : Component Parts Location".	С
7.	Combination meter Refer to <u>MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM :</u> <u>Component Parts Location"</u> .	8.	Multifunction switch	9.	Display	D
10.	Sunload sensor	11.	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	12.	Magnet clutch	
13.	Magnet clutch	14.	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	15.	In-vehicle sensor	Е
16.	Aspirator	17.	Intake sensor	18.	Air mix door motor (Driver side)	
19.	Rear mode door motor	20.	Mode door motor (Driver side)	21.	Upper ventilator door motor	
22.	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	23.	Air mix door motor (Passenger side)	24.	Intake door motor	F
25.	Power transistor	26.	Blower motor	27.	A/C auto amp.	
Α.	Compressor (VQ37VHR)	В.	Compressor (VK56VD)	C.	Lower instrument panel LH is re- moved	G
D.	Left side of heater & cooling unit as- sembly	E.	Right side of heater & cooling unit as- sembly	F.	Rear side of blower unit	0
G.	Instrument lower panel RH is re- moved					Н

INFOID:0000000010099379

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Component Description

HAC

Сог	mponent parts	Description
	Blower motor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
Blower unit	Intake door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
	Power transistor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
	ECV (Electrical Control Valve)	ECV (electrical control valve) is installed on the compressor and controls it for emitting appropriate amount of refrigerant when necessary.
Compressor	Magnet clutch	<ul> <li>Magnet clutch is the device that drives the compressor with the signal from IPDM E/R.</li> <li>Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.</li> </ul>
	Air mix door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
	Air mix door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
	Aspirator	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
Heater & cooling unit	Intake sensor	Intake sensor measures evaporator fin temperature. This sensor uses ther- mistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.
assembly	Mode door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
	Mode door motor (Passenger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
	Rear mode door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
	Upper ventilator door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-13</u> .
Ambient sensor		Ambient sensor measures ambient air temperature. This sensor uses ther- mistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.
AV control unit		AV control unit transmits A/C switch operation signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.

Revision: 2013 November

# **COMPONENT PARTS**

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

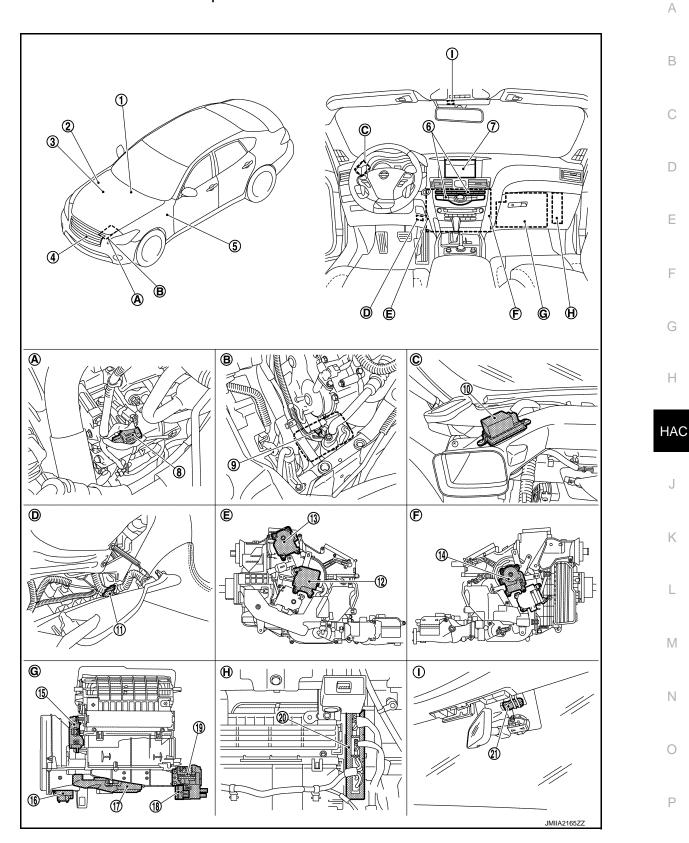
Component parts	Description
A/C auto amp.	A/C auto amp. controls air conditioning system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of air conditioning system can be performed quickly.
BCM	BCM transmits key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
Display	Display indicates operation status of air conditioning system. Display has touch panel function that can be used to control air conditioning system.
ECM	ECM controls compressor according to status of engine and refrigerant.
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Engine coolant temperature sensor measures engine coolant temperature. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temper- ature increases.
In-vehicle sensor	In-vehicle sensor measures temperature of intake air through aspirator to passenger room. This sensor uses thermistor that decreases electrical resistance as temperature increases.
IPDM E/R	A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/ C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communica- tion line.
Multifunction switch	Multifunction switch integrates A/C controller and AV operation switch. A/C switch operation signal is transmitted from multifunction switch to AV control unit via communication line.
Refrigerant pressure sensor	Refer to <u>HAC-13</u> .
Sunload sensor	Sunload sensor measures sunload amount. This sensor is a dual system so that sunload for driver side and passenger side are measured separate- ly. This sensor converts sunload amount to voltage signal by photodiode and transmits to A/C auto amp.

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM

# **COMPONENT PARTS**

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Component Parts Location



COMPONENT PARTS

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- 1. AV control unit Refer to <u>AV-148</u>, "Component Parts Location".
- 2. IPDM E/R 3 Refer to <u>PCS-5, "IPDM E/R : Compo-</u> <u>nent Parts Location"</u>.

BCS-4, "BODY CONTROL SYSTEM

Left side of heater & cooling unit as-

Instrument lower panel RH is re-

: Component Parts Location".

14. Mode door motor (Passenger side)

11. Inside odor detecting sensor

Compressor (VK56VD)

BCM

8.

В.

Ε.

Η.

Magnet clutch

17. Blower motor

20. A/C auto amp.

sembly

moved

- 4. Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting 5. sensor
- 7. Display
- 10. Ionizer
- 13. Upper ventilator door motor
- 16. Power transistor
- 19. Aroma motor
- A. Compressor (VQ37VHR)
- D. Instrument lower panel LH is removed
- G. Rear side of blower unit

3. ECM <u>E/R : Compo-</u> <u>GINE CONTROL SYSTEM : Com-</u> <u>ponent Parts Location</u>". <u>VK56VD: Refer to EC-984, "EN-</u> <u>GINE CONTROL SYSTEM : Com-</u>

6.

I.

Multifunction switch

ponent Parts Location".

9. Magnet clutch

- 12. Mode door motor (Driver side)
- 15. Intake door motor
- 18. Aroma cartridge
- 21. Humidity sensor
- C. Instrument panel assembly is removed
- F. Right side of heater & cooling unit assembly
  - Front camera finisher is removed

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Component Description

Compo	onent parts	Description
	Aroma cartridge	Aroma cartridge generates 2 kinds of aromas, leaf scent and fragrant wood, which have proven relaxing effects.
	Aroma motor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
Blower unit	Blower motor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
	Intake door motor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
	Power transistor	Refer to <u>HAC-11</u> .
Compressor	Magnet clutch	<ul> <li>Magnet clutch is the device that drives the compressor with the signal from IPDM E/R.</li> <li>Compressor is driven by the magnet clutch which is magnetized by electric power supply.</li> </ul>
	Mode door motor (Driver side)	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
Heater & cooling unit as- sembly	Mode door motor (Passen- ger side)	Refer to <u>HAC-12</u> .
	Upper ventilator door mo- tor	Refer to <u>HAC-13</u> .
AV control unit A/C auto amp.		AV control unit transmits A/C switch operation signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
		A/C auto amp. controls Forest Air system by inputting and calculating signals from each sensor and each switch. A/C auto amp. has self-diagnosis function. Diagnosis of Forest Air system can be performed quickly.
BCM		BCM transmits key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
Display		Display indicates operation status of Forest Air system. Display has touch panel function that can be used to control Forest Air system.
ECM		ECM controls compressor according to status of engine and refrigerant.
Exhaust gas/outside odo	r detecting sensor	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor measures unpleasant odor out- side of passenger room. In addition to previous exhaust gas detection func- tion, unpleasant odor in ambient atmosphere is measured.

# **COMPONENT PARTS**

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Component parts	Description
Humidity sensor	Humidity sensor measures windshield temperature and passenger room hu- midity so that fogging on windshield is judged.
Inside odor detecting sensor	Inside odor detecting sensor measures odor of cigarettes, foods, and other objects in passenger room.
lonizer	lonizer generates an approximately equal proportional amount of positive and negative ions in the air.
IPDM E/R	A/C relay is integrated in IPDM E/R. IPDM E/R operates A/C relay when A/ C compressor request signal is received from ECM via CAN communication line.
Multifunction switch (FOREST switch)	FOREST switch is located in multifunction switch. Forest Air system can be operated when FOREST switch is pressed.

# **BLOWER UNIT**

# **BLOWER UNIT : Aroma Motor**

- Aroma motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates aroma door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

# BLOWER UNIT : Blower Motor

Brush motor, that rotates coil while brush functions as contact points, is adopted for blower motor. Rotation speed changes according to voltage from power transistor.

# BLOWER UNIT : Intake Door Motor

- Intake door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates intake door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

# BLOWER UNIT : Power Transistor

 Power transistor, that uses MOS field effect transistor, is adopted for blower motor speed control. NOTE:

MOS field effect transistor is a transistor for which the gate portion is composed of a metal electrode on an oxide layer of semiconductor. Field effect transistor is controlled by voltage, while ordinary transistor is controlled by current. Electrode of field effect transistor is called source, drain, or gate, while electrode of ordinary transistor is called emitter, collector, or base.

- Power transistor continuously controls voltage to blower motor (approximately 0 to 16 V), according to gate voltage from A/C auto amp.
- This power transistor does not require a HI relay even when the maximum voltage is applied to blower motor at HI status, because voltage drop is nominal.

# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY

#### 2014 Q70

INFOID:000000010099384

INFOID:000000010099385

JMIIA0793GB

Brush motor Brush Rotation HAC direction of coil Magnet Ν

Æ

Commutator

Current

Coil

Κ

INFOID:000000010099382

INFOID:0000000010099383

Н

Ν

Μ

Ρ

# **COMPONENT PARTS**

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix Door Motor (Driver Side)

- Air mix door motor (driver side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates air mix door (driver side) according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

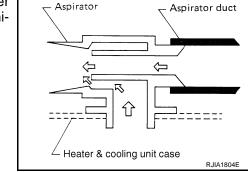
# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Air Mix Door Motor (Passenger Side)

INFOID:0000000010099387

- Air mix door motor (passenger side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates air mix door (passenger side) and rear air mix door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

# **HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Aspirator**

The aspirator generates the vacuum by the air blown from the heater & cooling unit and draws the air of the passenger room to the in-vehicle sensor area via the aspirator duct.



# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode Door Motor (Driver Side) INFOID:000000010099389

- Mode door motor (driver side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates ventilator door (driver side), foot door (driver side) and defroster door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Mode Door Motor (Passenger side)

INFOID:000000010099390

INFOID:000000010099391

- Mode door motor (passenger side) consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates ventilator door (passenger side) and foot door (passenger side) according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Rear Mode Door Motor

- Rear mode door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates rear mode door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.

# HAC-12

INFOID:000000010099388

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# COMPONENT PARTS < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

• According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

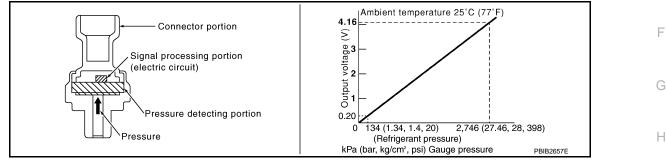
# HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Upper Ventilator Door Motor

- Upper ventilator door motor consists of motor that drives door and PBR (Potentio Balance Register) that detects door position.
- Motor operates upper ventilator door according to control signal from A/C auto amp.
- PBR (Potentio Balance Register) transmits PBR feedback signal to A/C auto amp. according to motor position.
- According to PBR feedback signal, A/C auto amp. monitors that motor is in an appropriate door position.

## Refrigerant Pressure Sensor

### Description

Refrigerant pressure sensor is installed to upper portion of liquid tank. The refrigerant pressure sensor converts high-pressure side refrigerant pressure into voltage and outputs it to ECM. ECM operates cooling system protection and idle speed control according to voltage value that is input.



## Structure and operation

The refrigerant pressure sensor is a capacitance type sensor. It consists of a pressure detection area and a signal processing area. The pressure detection area, which is a variable capacity condenser, changes internal static capacitance according to pressure force. The signal processing area detects the static capacitance of the pressure detection area, converts the static capacitance into a voltage value, and transmits the voltage value to ECM.

K

L

M

Ν

Ρ

А

В

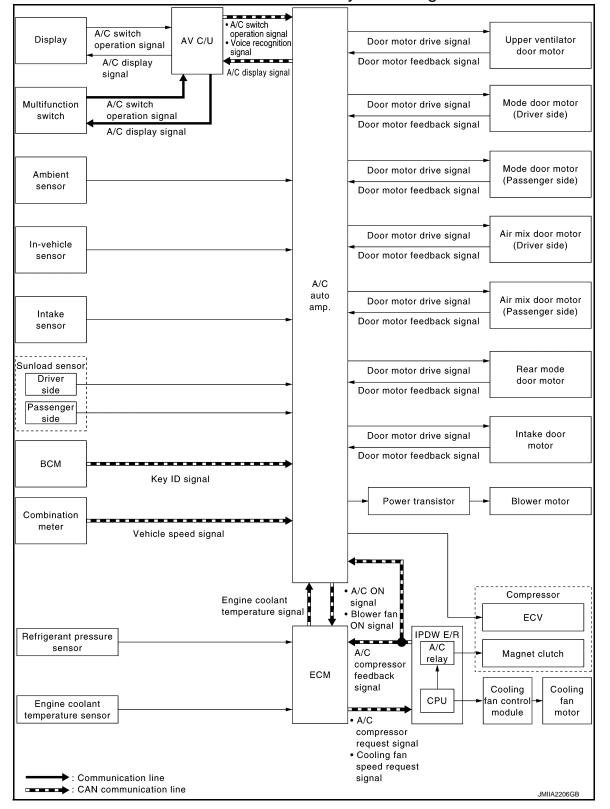
D

Е

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# SYSTEM AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : System Diagram



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : System Description	Δ
<ul> <li>Automatic air conditioning system is controlled by each function of A/C auto amp., ECM, IPDM E/R and BCM.</li> </ul>	A
Control by A/C auto amp. - <u>HAC-15, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Flow Control"</u>	В
<ul> <li>HAC-16, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Inlet Control"</li> <li>HAC-16, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Inlet Control"</li> <li>HAC-17, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Outlet Control"</li> <li>HAC-17, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Compressor Control"</li> </ul>	С
<ul> <li>HAC-17, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Door Control"</li> <li>HAC-21, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Temperature Control"</li> <li>HAC-21, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Intelligent Key Interlock Function"</li> <li>Correction for input value of each sensor</li> </ul>	D
Ambient sensor (setting temperature correction)	E
<ul> <li>A/C auto amp. controls passenger room temperature so that the optimum level always matches the temper- ature level that passenger may feel. Correction is applied to the target temperature that is set using temper- ature control dial, according to ambient temperature detected by ambient sensor.</li> </ul>	F
<ul> <li>In-vehicle sensor (setting temperature correction)</li> <li>Passenger room temperature from in-vehicle sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side)</li> </ul>	G
<ul> <li>Intake sensor (intake temperature correction)</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition intake temperature of A/C auto amp. more quickly when difference is larger between recognition intake temperature and intake temperature from intake temperature sensor. The correction is performed to change recognition intake temperature more slowly when difference is smaller.</li> </ul>	Н
Sunload sensor (sunload amount correction)	HA(
• Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passen- ger side).	
• Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passen-	J
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM <ul> <li>Cooling fan control</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	J
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM</li> <li>Cooling fan control Refer to EC-63. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> </ul>	J
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM         <ul> <li>Cooling fan control Refer to EC-63, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR Refer to EC-61, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	J K L
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM</li> <li>Cooling fan control Refer to EC-63, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> <li>Air conditioning cut control Refer to EC-61, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> <li>Control by IPDM E/R</li> </ul>	J K L M
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM <ul> <li>Cooling fan control</li> <li>Refer to EC-63. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> <li>Air conditioning cut control</li> <li>Refer to EC-61. "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017. "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control by IPDM E/R <ul> <li>Relay control</li> <li>Refer to PCS-6. "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM : System Description".</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	L
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM <ul> <li>Cooling fan control</li> <li>Refer to EC-63, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> <li>Air conditioning cut control</li> <li>Refer to EC-61, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control by IPDM E/R <ul> <li>Relay control</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	L
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM</li> <li>Cooling fan control Refer to EC-63, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011, "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VX56VD). </li> <li>Control by IPDM E/R <ul> <li>Relay control</li> <li>Refer to PCS-6, "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM : System Description".</li> <li>Cooling fan control</li> <li>Refer to PCS-9, "POWER CONTROL SYSTEM : System Description".</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control by BCM <ul> <li>Intelligent key interlock function.</li> <li>Refer to DLK-14, "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : System Description".</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	L
<ul> <li>Sunload amount from sunload sensor is corrected for each air conditioning control (driver side and passenger side).</li> <li>A/C auto amp. performs correction to change recognition sunload amount of A/C auto amp. slowly when sunload amount changes excessively, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.</li> <li>Control by ECM <ul> <li>Cooling fan control</li> <li>Refer to EC-63. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1011. "COOLING FAN CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017. "AIR CONTROL : System Description" (VX56VD).</li> <li>Air conditioning cut control</li> <li>Refer to EC-61. "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017. "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VQ37VHR) or EC-1017. "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description" (VK56VD).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control by IPDM E/R <ul> <li>Relay control</li> <li>Refer to PCS-6. "RELAY CONTROL SYSTEM : System Description".</li> <li>Cooling fan control</li> <li>Refer to PCS-9. "POWER CONTROL SYSTEM : System Description".</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control by BCM <ul> <li>Intelligent key interlock function.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	L M N

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Flow Control

DESCRIPTION

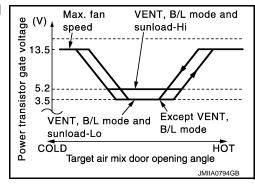
< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- A/C auto amp. changes gate voltage to power transistor and controls air flow in 31 stages based on target air flow. When air flow is to be increased, gate voltage to power transistor increases gradually for preventing excessive large amount of air flow.
- In addition to manual control and automatic control, air flow control is consist of low coolant temperature starting control, fan speed control at door motor operation and fan speed control at voice recognition.

## AUTOMATIC AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A/C auto amp. decides target air flow depending on target air mix door opening angle.
- A/C auto amp. changes voltage to power transistor gate and controls air flow in 31 stages, so that target air flow is achieved.
- When air outlet is VENT or B/L, the minimum air flow is changed depending on sunload.



## LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE STARTING CONTROL

A/C auto amp. does not operate bower motor when engine coolant temperature is approximately 37°C (99°F) or less, for preventing a cold discharged air flow. After this, gate voltage applied to power transistor gradually, and blower motor operates.

## FAN SPEED CONTROL AT DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

When mode door motor is activated while air flow is more than the specified value, A/C auto amp. reduces temporarily fan speed so that mode door moves smoothly.

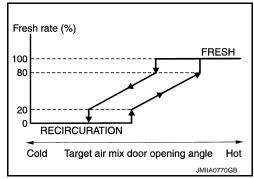
## FAN SPEED CONTROL AT VOICE RECOGNITION

When the voice control (voice command) switch is operated during air flow automatic control, A/C auto amp. decreases the air flow of the blower motor once and controls the air flow so as not to disturb the voice recognition function. This control continues while voice recognition function is operating.

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Inlet Control

INFOID:000000010099397

Intake door automatic control selects FRE, 20 - 80% FRE, or REC depending on a target air mix door opening angle.



# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Air Outlet Control

INFOID:000000010099398

INFOID:0000000010099399

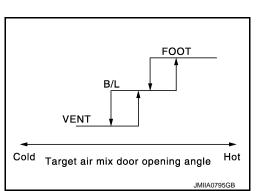
А

F

Н

HAC

While air outlet is in automatic control, A/C auto amp. selects the mode door position depending on a target air mix door angle.



# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Compressor Control

## DESCRIPTION

- When the compressor activation condition is satisfied while blower motor is activated, A/C auto amp. transmits A/C ON signal and blower fan ON signal to ECM via CAN communication.
- ECM judges that the compressor can be activated depending on each sensors state (refrigerant pressure sensor signal, throttle position sensor signal, and others). And transmits air conditioner relay control signal to IPDM E/R via CAN communication.
- IPDM E/R turns air conditioner relay ON and activates the compressor depending on request from ECM.

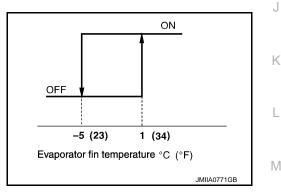
## COMPRESSOR PROTECTION CONTROL AT PRESSURE MALFUNCTION

When high-pressure side value that is detected by refrigerant pressure sensor is as per the following state, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn air conditioner relay OFF and stops the compressor.

- 3.12 MPa (31.20 bar, 31.8 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 452 psi) or more (When the engine speed is less than 1,500 rpm)
- 2.74 MPa (27.40 bar, 27.9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 397 psi) or more (When the engine speed is 1,500 rpm or more)
  0.12 MPa (1.20 bar, 1.2 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 17 psi) or loss
- 0.12 MPa (1.20 bar, 1.2 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 17 psi) or less

## LOW TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

- When intake sensor detects that evaporator fin temperature is 5°C (23°F) or less, A/C auto amp. requests ECM to turn compressor OFF, and stops the compressor.
- When the evaporator fin temperature returns to 1°C (34°F) or more, the compressor is activated.



## **OPERATING RATE CONTROL**

When set temperature is other than fully cold or air outlet is "VENT", "B/L" or "FOOT" A/C auto amp. controls  $\mathbb{N}$  the compressor activation depending on ambient temperature.

## AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL

When the engine is running in excessively high load condition, ECM requests IPDM E/R to turn air conditioner relay OFF, and stops the compressor. Refer to <u>EC-61, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System</u> <u>Description"</u> (VQ37VHR) or <u>EC-1017, "AIR CONDITIONING CUT CONTROL : System Description"</u> (VK56VD) for details.

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Door Control

## DOOR MOTOR CONTROL

- The A/C auto amp. receives data from each sensor.
- When control signal from A/C auto amp. is received, each door motor of intake, air mix (driver side and passenger side), mode (driver side and passenger side), upper ventilator (driver side and passenger side) and

# **HAC-17**

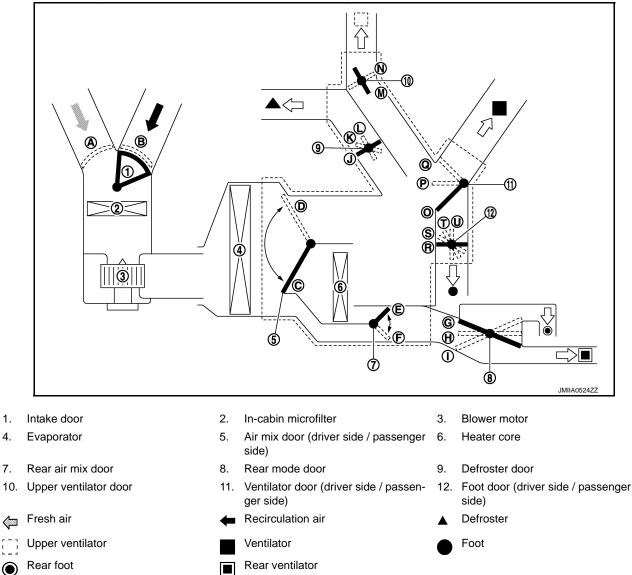
## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

rear mode operates door to the optimum position based on PBR (Potentio Balance Resistor) door position detection signal.

## SWITCHES AND THEIR CONTROL FUNCTIONS

#### NOTE:

For LH/RH independent temperature and air outlet adjustment function, construction indicated by broken line as shown in the figure is divided to driver side and passenger side by divider plate.



## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

With Forest Air

Switch position				Door position									
				Ventilator door	Foot door	Foot door		de door	lator door	door	Air mix door		mix door
			Driver side Passenger side	Driver side	Passenger side	Defroster door	Rear mode door	Upper ventilator door	Intake door	Driver side	Passenger side	Rear air mix door	
AUTO switch	ON	-	-		AU	то		—			AUTO		
		VENT	7	0	F	२	J	G			—		
MODE switch (Driver	DUAL: OFF	B/L	3	Р	1	Г	J	н			—		
side)	DUAL. OFF	FOOT	ŗ.	Q	ι	J	к	I			—		
		D/F	÷	Q		Г	L	I			_		
		VENT	ŗ	0 —	R	_	J		_				
MODE switch (Driver	DUAL: ON	B/L	5	P —	Т	_	J			-			
side)		FOOT	<b>1</b>	Q —	U	_	К			-			
		D/F	(F)	Q		Г	L		_				
	DUAL: ON	VENT	*	— O	—	R	—	G			—		
MODE switch (Pas- senger side)		B/L 💝		— Р	—	Т	—	Н			_		
		FOOT	••	— Q	—	U	_	I			—		
DEF switch	ON			Q	F	२	L	I			—		
	OFF									1			
Upper Vent		ON		_				M		-	_		
		OFF		—					Ν		-		
Intake switch <sup>*</sup>	FRE									В —		_	
	REC	Ē	-)		_		1			A			
Temperature control switch (Driver side)	DUAL: OFF	18°C (60°F) 18.5°C – 31.5°C (61°F – 89°F) 32°C (90°F)			S _			_				C E AUTO	
				-				_		D		F	
Temperature control switch (Driver side) Temperature control switch (Passenger		18°C	(60°F)	—	S			—			С	_	-
		18.5°C – 31.5°C (61°F – 89°F)				-					AUT O		-
	DUAL: ON		(90°F)			-	_				D	_	-
		18.5°C -	(60°F) - 31.5°C	_		S						C AUT	Е ГО
side)			- 89°F)										
		OFF	(90°F)	Q	· .	J	ĸ	1				D	Г

\*: Inlet status is displayed by indicator when activating automatic control.

# < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Without Forest Air

								D	oor posi	ition				
Switch position			Ventilator door			F 001 000L	r door	de door	Upper ventilator door	door	Air mix door		nix door	
			Driver side	Passenger side	Driver side	Passenger side	Defroste	Defroster door Rear mode door		Intake door	Driver side	Passenger side	L Rear air mix door	
AUTO switch	ON	-	<b>(</b> -			AL	JTO	J	1	_		AU	ТО	
		VENT	7		0		R	J	G		1	—		
MODE switch	DUAL:	B/L	÷		Р		Т	J	Н			—		
(Driver side)	OFF	FOOT 🤳		Q		U K		К	I		_	_		
		D/F	w;		Q		Т	L	I			—		
		VENT	7	0	—	R	—	J				_		
MODE switch	DUAL: ON	B/L	4	Р	—	Т	—	J		_				
		FOOT	<b>.</b> ,i	Q	—	U	—	К				_		
		D/F	₩ <b>j</b>		Q		т	L		_				
		VENT	7		0	_	R	_	G			—		
MODE switch (Passenger side)	DUAL: ON	B/L	÷		Р	_	Т	_	Н			—		
(		FOOT	<b>ن</b> ې		Q	_	U	_	I			—		
DEF switch	ON	€			Q		R	L	I			_		
DEI SWICH	OFF	¥#/												
Upper Vent		ON				-				М			-	
		OFF				-				Ν			-	
FRE switch <sup>*</sup>	ON	Ø					_				В			
REC switch <sup>*</sup>	ON	ß				1		1			A			1
Temperature		18°C (		-			S		-			C	)	E
control switch	DUAL: OFF	- 18.5°C - 61°F)					-	_		AUT		AUTO		
(Driver side)		32°C (	90°F)						_			D F		F
		18°C (	60°F)	-		S	s —		—			С	-	
Temperature control switch (Driver side)		- 18.5°C - 61°F)					-					AUTO	-	_
	DUAL:	32°C (	-									D	-	
	ON	18°C (			_		S						С	E
Temperature control switch		- 18.5°C - (61°F)					J						AL	ЛО
(Passenger side)		32°C (		_							D	F		
OFF switch		OFF			Q		U	K	I	_			_	1

\*: Inlet status is displayed by indicator when activating automatic control.

## AIR DISTRIBUTION

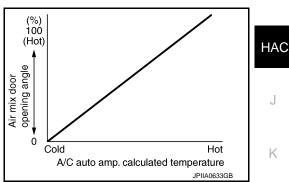
				Discharge a	ir flow																		
							Air ou	tlet / distr	ibution														
Mode						VE	NT		FC														
position			Fr	Front			<b>-</b>	Rear	DEF														
						Side	Upper	Rear	Front	real													
		Temperature	18°C (60°F)	34.5%	34.5%	10.0%	13.0%	8.0%	_	—													
7		venti-	Lippor	DUAL: OFF Vent: ON											control switch (driver side)	Other than 18°C (60°F) <sup>*1</sup>	38.0%	38.0%	11.0%	13.0%		_	
U,	• DUAL: OFF		AL: OFF Vent: ON r venti-													-		24.0%	24.0%	10.0%	12.0%	19.0%	11.0%
ų,	Rear venti- lator: Close										-	_	—	14.0%	14.0%	7.0%	24.0%	22.0%	19.0%				
<b>*</b>					-	_	—	11.0%	12.0%	5.0%	20.0%	22.0%	30.0%										
₩2	1				—	11.0%	_	_	_	—	89.0%												
₩ *2	†		_		_	9.0%	—	7.0%	_	20.0%	64.0%												

• \*1: Air blow is also supplied to front foot until passenger room temperature stabilizes when temperature setting is other than 18°C (60°F). At that time, air blowing is the same as 18°C (60°F) setting.

 \*2: During automatic defogging control (with Forest Air). Refer to <u>HAC-25, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Auto-</u> matic <u>Defogging Control"</u>.

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Temperature Control

- When ignition switch is in the ON position, A/C auto amp. always automatically controls temperature regardless of air conditioning operational state.
- A/C auto amp. calculates the target air mix door opening angle depending on set temperature, in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature and sunload.
- Air mix door is controlled depending on the comparison of current air mix door opening angle and target air mix door opening angle.
- Regardless of in-vehicle temperature, ambient temperature and sunload, air mix door is fixed at the fully cold position when set temperature is 18.0°C (60°F), and at the fully hot position when set temperature is 32.0°C (90°F).



# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Intelligent Key Interlock Function

INFOID:0000000010099402

INFOID:0000000010099401

Н

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

# DESCRIPTION

- Setting value of air conditioning system when ignition switch is previously OFF can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Air conditioning system is automatically operated by the setting value. **NOTE:**
- Setting value can be memorized for up to 3 Intelligent Keys.
- Interlock items are as per the following table.

Operation	Conditions
	AUTO switch (ON / OFF)
	Setting temperature (Setting value)
Multifunction switch	Air flow (Setting value)
	Air inlet (FRE / REC)
	Air outlet (VENT / B/L / FOOT / D/F / DEF)

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Operation	Conditions
	"A/C" (ON / OFF)
"Climate" menu screen	"DUAL" (ON / OFF)
	"Upper Vent" (ON / OFF)

#### **Operation Description**

Memory

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- 3. When ignition switch turns OFF, A/C auto amp. memorizes setting information (setting temperature, air inlet status, and others) of air conditioning system to memory for each Key ID.

#### Readout

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- When ignition switch turns ON, A/C auto amp. operates automatically air conditioning system according to setting information of Key ID that is received.
   NOTE:

When Intelligent Key interlock function operates, "Connection with the key has been done." is displayed.

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Fail-safe

INFOID:000000010223843

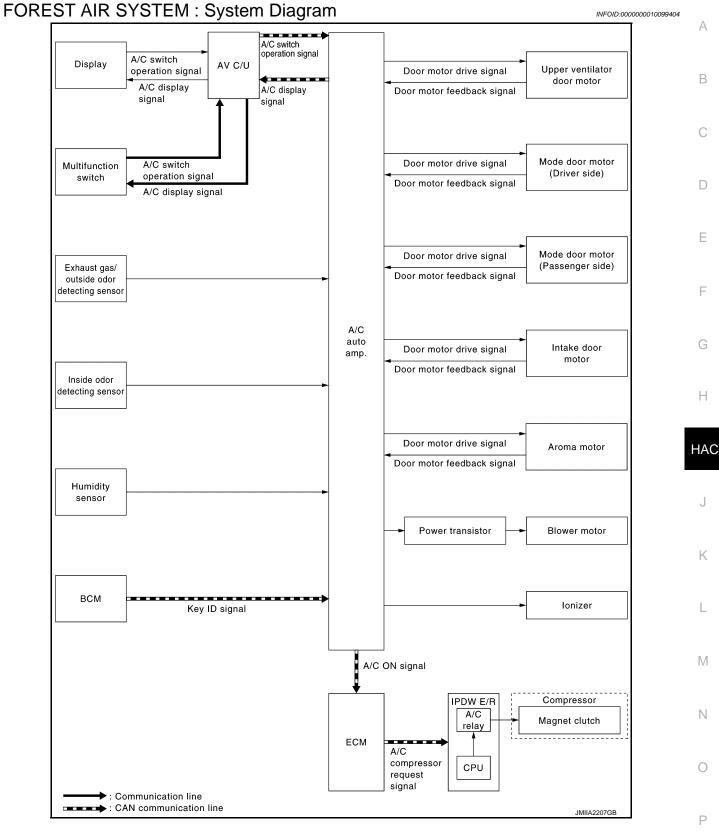
### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

When a communication malfunction between A/C auto amp. and AV control unit and multifunction switch continued for approximately 30 seconds or more, control the air conditioning under the following conditions.

Compressor	: ON
Air outlet	: AUTO
Air inlet	: FRE (Fresh air intake)
Fan speed	: AUTO
Set temperature	: Setting before communication malfunction
FOREST AIR SYSTEM	



## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]



# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : System Description

INFOID:000000010099405

 Forest Air system controls passenger room air. It maintains the cleanliness of the passenger room air using a in-cabin microfilter and a combination of each of the following functions. Passenger room air is also controlled for dehumidification, air flow, fragrance, and others, for providing comfortable space in the passenger room.
 NOTE:

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.
- HAC-24, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism)"
- HAC-24, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Control"
- HAC-25, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Defogging Control"
- HAC-25, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Intake Control (Exhaust Gas/Outside Odor Detecting Mechanism)"
- HAC-25, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Breezy Air Control"
- HAC-26, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Plasmacluster Control"
- Setting of Forest Air system can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Refer to <u>HAC-26</u>, "FOREST AIR <u>SYSTEM</u> : Intelligent Key Interlock Function".
- "Forest Air setting" menu is displayed on screen that can operate and adjust Forest Air system [aroma diffuser control, automatic defogging control, automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism) and breezy air].
- "Forest Air Info" menu is displayed on screen that can be used to check operation status of Forest Air system visually.
- Various operations of Forest Air system are transmitted from multifunction switch and display to AV control unit via communication line (except display) and from AV control unit to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication. A/C auto amp. sends each indication information to AV control unit via CAN communication. AV control unit displays each indication information that is received.

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism)

INFOID:0000000010099406

## DESCRIPTION

Inside odor detecting sensor detects passenger room odor (odor of cigarettes, foods, and other objects) in air flow through aspirator. Odor, when it is detected, is removed quickly by slightly increasing air flow and by facilitation and the provide the sense of the

itating supply amount of Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> ions to passenger room and collection effect of in-cabin microfilter.

## OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) operates when odor in passenger room is detected while FOREST switch is ON.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-32</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch <u>Name and Function"</u>.

#### NOTE:

- ON/OFF of air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) can be changed using "BLOWER MOTOR SETTING" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode of CONSULT. Refer to <u>HAC-80. "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow</u> <u>Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism) Setting"</u>.
- Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Control

INFOID:000000010099407

## DESCRIPTION

2 kinds of aromas, leaf scent and fragrant wood, which have proven relaxing effects, are supplied alternately and intermittently to passenger room by outlet air flow of air conditioning system.

## OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Aroma diffuser control operates automatically when FOREST switch is ON and passenger room temperature is in stable status.
- For initial 15 minutes of operation, intermittent operation operates for aroma diffusing. For next 45 minutes, operation stops, preventing effect reduction caused by habituation of sense of smell. The 2 aromas switch alternately every 1 hour.
- Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-32, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch</u> <u>Name and Function"</u>.

#### NOTE:

- ON/OFF of aroma diffuser control can be changed by "Aroma" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>35</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch".
- Details of aroma diffuser control can be changed using "AROMA SETTING" and "AROMA DIFFUSER SET-TING" in "WORK SUPPORT" mode of CONSULT. Refer to <u>HAC-79</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Intensity Setting" and <u>HAC-79</u>, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Type Setting".

# **HAC-24**

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Defogging Control INFOID:000000010099408 А DESCRIPTION A/C auto amp. detects fogging on windshield and front side window by calculating dew point temperature from glass temperature, passenger room temperature, and passenger room humidity that are detected by В humidity sensor located on upper windshield. Fogging prevention mode (fresh air intake, compressor ON, and mode position DEF) automatically operates when fogging is detected. Previously, dehumidification control continuously operates for preventing fogging. Now, dehumidification control operates only when it is necessary. Excessive dehumidification in passenger room is prevented. **OPERATION DESCRIPTION** D This control operates when fogging is detected while AUTO switch is ON. Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-32, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch</u> Name and Function". Е While automatic defogging function is activated, indicator lamp of DEF switch turns ON. When A/C auto amp. receives A/C operation signal (DEF switch ON) while automatic defogging function is activated, automatic defogging function stops, and does not activate for a specified period of time. NOTE: F ON/OFF and ON/OFF timing of automatic defogging control can be changed by "Auto Defogging Sensitivity" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to HAC-35, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch". Automatic defogging control does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less. FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Automatic Intake Control (Exhaust Gas/Outside Odor Detecting Mechanism) Н INFOID:0000000010099409 DESCRIPTION HAC In addition to air inlet automatic control of automatic air conditioning system, A/C auto amp. controls automatically air inlet according to signal from exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor, so that unpleasant outside odor does not enter in passenger room. J **OPERATION DESCRIPTION** Air inlet switches to recirculation when exhaust gas or outside odor is detected while FOREST switch is ON. After that, air inlet switches to fresh air intake when exhaust gas or outside odor becomes not detectable. Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-32, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch</u> Κ Name and Function". NOTE: · Sensitivity of exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor can be changed by "Outside/Inside Air Mix" in "For-L est Air Setting" menu. Refer to HAC-35, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch". Automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate when ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less. In this case, control is only for control of automatic air inlet of automatic M air conditioning system. FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Breezy Air Control INFOID:0000000010099410 Ν DESCRIPTION Air conditioning air flow similar to the air flow of a natural breeze is achieved through the random control of air flow switching timing from the upper ventilator and center ventilator. OPERATION DESCRIPTION This control automatically operates when FOREST switch is ON, air outlet mode is VENT or FOOT, and pas-P senger room temperature is in stable status. Control status is displayed on "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to HAC-32, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch Name and Function". NOTE: ON/OFF of breezy air control can be changed by "Breeze Mode" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Level of breezy air can be selected by "Fan Speed Variance" in "Forest Air Setting" menu. Refer to HAC-35, "FOR-EST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch".

• Breezy air control does not operate when air outlet is B/L, D/F, or DEF mode.

# **HAC-25**

- < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Plasmacluster Control

#### INFOID:0000000010099411

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

## DESCRIPTION

Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> control eliminates microbes and reduces odor on interior surface by including high density Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> ion in air conditioning outlet air flow.

## OPERATION DESCRIPTION

- Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> control operates by interlocking to blower motor. Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> control operates when blower motor operates.
- Control status is displayed on air conditioning system display screen and "Forest Air Info" screen. Refer to <u>HAC-32, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch Name and Function"</u>.

#### NOTE:

- Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
- Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.

## FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Intelligent Key Interlock Function

INFOID:000000010099412

#### DESCRIPTION

 Setting value of Forest Air system when ignition switch is previously OFF can be memorized for each Intelligent Key. Forest Air system is automatically operated by the setting value.
 NOTE:

Setting value can be memorized for up to 3 Intelligent Keys.

• Interlock items are as per the following table.

Operation	Conditions
Multifunction switch	FOREST switch (ON / OFF)
	"Breeze Mode" (ON / OFF)
	"Fan Speed Variance" (Low / High)
"Forest Air Setting" menu screen	"Outside/Inside Air Mix" (Setting value)
	"Auto Defogging Sensitivity" (Setting value)
	"Aroma" (ON / OFF)

#### **Operation Description**

#### Memory

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- 3. When ignition switch turns OFF, A/C auto amp. memorizes setting information ("Breeze Mode" status, "Aroma" status, and others) of Forest Air system to memory for each Key ID.

#### Readout

- 1. Unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 2. BCM transmits Key ID signal to A/C auto amp. via CAN communication line.
- 3. When ignition switch turns ON, A/C auto amp. operates automatically Forest Air system according to setting information of Key ID that is received.

## NOTE:

When Intelligent Key interlock function operates, "Connection with the key has been done." is displayed.

А

В

D

Ε

F

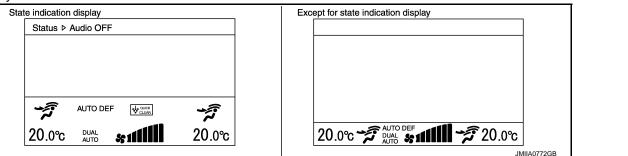
Н

# OPERATION AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Switch Name and Function INFOLD:00000010099413

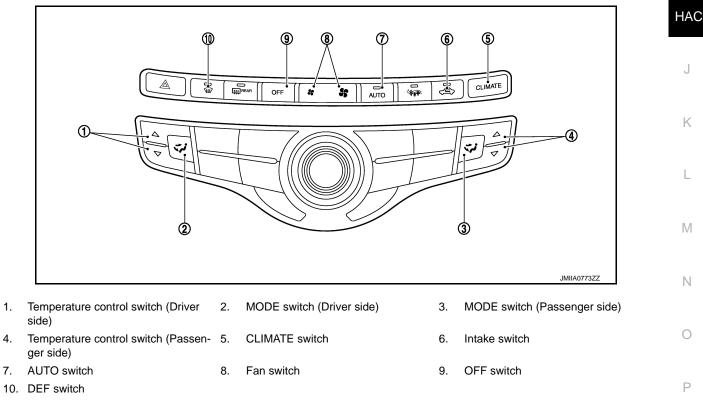
# OPERATION AND DISPLAY (WITH FOREST AIR)

A/C Display



- Air conditioning system state is indicated on the display.
- When "Status" on multifunction switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position, the display changes to state indication display of air conditioning system. When air conditioning system is operated while navigation system or audio system is displayed, air conditioning system state is indicated in the lower portion of display for several seconds.
- When MODE switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position, state indication display is indicated for several seconds.

A/C Controller (Multifunction switch)



Switch Operation

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Switch name	Function
AUTO switch	When this switch is pressed, switch indicator lamp and "AUTO" indicator on display", and then air con- ditioning system starts automatic control. <b>NOTE:</b> When air inlet is not selected manually, air inlet changes to automatic control.
CLIMATE switch	"Climate" menu is indicated on display when this switch is pressed.
DEF switch	<ul> <li>DEF mode (switch indicator lamp) changes between ON ⇔ OFF each time this switch is pressed. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position</li> <li>When DEF mode turns ON, air conditioning system becomes the following status.</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control (If fan speed other than "AUTO" is selected before pressing DEF switch, fan speed is manual control)</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Compressor: ON</li> <li>When DEF mode turns OFF, air conditioning system status returns to the previous status before DEF mode is selected. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and becomes the following status.</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Compressor: ON</li> <li>When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and becomes the following status.</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Compressor: ON</li> <li>When DEF mode turns OFF, entire air conditioning system is set to auto mode.</li> <li>MOTE:</li> <li>Automatic control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> </ul>
Fan switch	<ul> <li>Fan speed is selected within a range of 1st – 7th speed using this switch.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON when this switch is operated while air conditioning system is in OFF status.</li> <li>Automatic air flow control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> </ul>
Intake switch	<ul> <li>Air inlet changes between recirculation (REC) ⇔ fresh air intake (FRE) each time this switch is pressed.</li> <li>Intake switch indicator ON: Recirculation</li> <li>Intake switch indicator OFF: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Press and held for 2 seconds or more, intake switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control. (Intake switch indicator indicates air inlet state during automatic control.)</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air inlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> </ul>
MODE switch (Driver side)	<ul> <li>Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ D/F ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> </ul>
MODE switch (Passenger side)	<ul> <li>The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Air outlet of passenger side can be changed without changing air outlet of driver side.</li> <li>Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> <li>When DEF mode is ON, MODE switch (passenger side) is inoperative.</li> </ul>
OFF switch	<ul> <li>When this switch is pressed, air conditioning system turns OFF.</li> <li>When air conditioning system turns OFF, air inlet and air outlet become the following status.</li> <li>Air inlet: Automatic control</li> <li>Air outlet: FOOT</li> </ul>

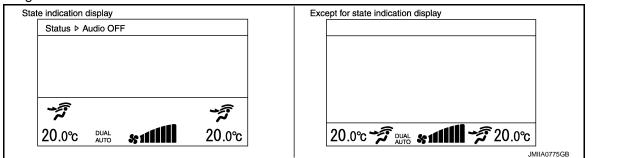
## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Switch name	Function
	Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.
Temperature control	<ul> <li>A Press: Setting temperature increases</li> </ul>
switch (Driver side)	• ▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases NOTE:
	When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (driver side) is pressed] is indicated on display.
	<ul> <li>The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Outlet air flow temperature of passenger side can be changed without changing outlet air flow temperature of driver side.</li> <li>Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.</li> </ul>
Temperature control	- ▲ Press: Setting temperature increases
switch (Passenger side)	- ▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases NOTE:
	• When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air condition- ing system status screen [only when MODE switch (passenger side) is pressed] is indicated on dis- play.
	When DEF mode is ON, temperature control switch (passenger side) is inoperative.

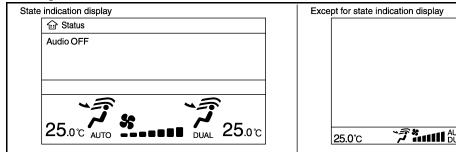
# OPERATION AND DISPLAY (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)

#### A/C Display

• With navigation



Without navigation



			_
cept for state i	indication display		
05.01-		05.01-	
25.0°C	مر DUAL المعالية مر	25.0°C	
		JMIIA0778GB	

- Air conditioning system state is indicated on the display.
- When "Status" on multifunction switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position, the display changes to state indication display of air conditioning system. When air conditioning system is operated while navigation system (with navigation) or audio system is displayed, air conditioning system state is indicated in the lower portion of display for several seconds.
- When MODE switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position, state indication display is indicated for several seconds.

A/C Controller (Multifunction switch)

Н

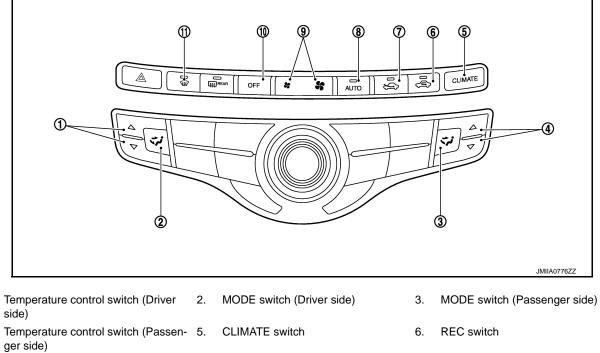
HAC

Κ

L

Μ

Ν



9.

Fan switch

AUTO switch

11. DEF switch

8.

7. FRE switch

1.

4.

- 10. OFF switch
- Switch Operation

Switch name	Function
AUTO switch	When this switch is pressed, switch indicator lamp and "AUTO" indicator on display", and then air conditioning system starts automatic control.         NOTE:         When air inlet is not selected manually, air inlet changes to automatic control.
CLIMATE switch	"Climate" menu is indicated on display when this switch is pressed.
DEF switch	<ul> <li>DEF mode (switch indicator lamp) changes between ON ⇔ OFF each time this switch is pressed. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the ON position</li> <li>When DEF mode turns ON, air conditioning system becomes the following status.</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control (If fan speed other than "AUTO" is selected before pressing DEF switch, fan speed is manual control)</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Compressor: ON</li> <li>When DEF mode turns OFF, air conditioning system status returns to the previous status before DEF mode is selected. When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and becomes the following status.</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Compressor: ON</li> <li>When DEF switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in the OFF position</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON and becomes the following status.</li> <li>Air flow: Automatic control</li> <li>Air inlet: Fresh air intake</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF</li> <li>Compressor: ON</li> <li>When DEF mode turns OFF, entire air conditioning system is set to auto mode.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b></li> <li>Automatic control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> </ul>
Fan switch	<ul> <li>Fan speed is selected within a range of 1st – 7th speed using this switch.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air conditioning system turns ON when this switch is operated while air conditioning system is in OFF position.</li> <li>Automatic air flow control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> </ul>

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Switch name	Function	
FRE switch	<ul> <li>Switch indicator lamp turns ON and air inlet is set to fresh air intake (FRE) when this switch is pressed.</li> <li>Press and held for 2 seconds or more, intake switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control. (Intake switch indicator indicates air inlet state during automatic control.)</li> <li>NOTE:</li> </ul>	
	Air inlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.	
MODE switch (Driver side)	<ul> <li>Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ D/F ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> </ul>	
MODE switch (Passenger side)	<ul> <li>The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Air our let of passenger side can be changed without changing air outlet of driver side.</li> <li>Air outlet can be changes from VENT ⇒ B/L ⇒ FOOT ⇒ VENT each time this switch is pressed NOTE:</li> <li>Air outlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> <li>Automatic air outlet control is released ("AUTO" is not displayed) when this switch is pressed while air conditioning system is in automatic control ("AUTO" is displayed).</li> <li>When DEF mode is ON, MODE switch (passenger side) is inoperative.</li> </ul>	
OFF switch	<ul> <li>When this switch is pressed, air conditioning system turns OFF.</li> <li>When air conditioning system turns OFF, air inlet and air outlet become the following status.</li> <li>Air inlet: Automatic control</li> <li>Air outlet: FOOT</li> </ul>	
REC switch	<ul> <li>Switch indicator lamp turns ON and air inlet is set to recirculation (REC) when this switch is pressed.</li> <li>Press and held for 2 seconds or more, intake switch indicator blinks 2 times and air inlet is set to automatic control. (Intake switch indicator indicates air inlet state during automatic control.)</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Air inlet can be changed when air conditioning system is in the OFF position.</li> </ul>	
Temperature control switch (Driver side)	<ul> <li>Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.</li> <li>▲ Press: Setting temperature increases</li> <li>▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (driver side) is pressed] is indicated on display.</li> </ul>	
Temperature control switch (Passenger side)	<ul> <li>The system is set to LH/RH independent status ("DUAL" displays) by operating this switch. Outlet air flow temperature of passenger side can be changed without changing outlet air flow temperature of driver side.</li> <li>Setting temperature is selected using this switch within a range between 18°C (60°F) and 32°C (90°F) at a rate of 0.5°C (1.0°F) per adjustment.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>▲ Press: Setting temperature increases</li> <li>▼ Press: Setting temperature decreases</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Press: Setting temperature decreases</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>When air conditioning system is OFF, setting temperature can be selected only while air conditioning system status screen [only when MODE switch (passenger side) is pressed] is indicated on discussed.</li> </ul>	

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch

## "CLIMATE" MENU

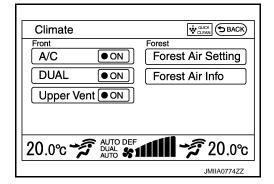
"Climate" menu screen is displayed when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed.

Ρ

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

• With Forest Air

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]



Climate Front A/C ON DUAL ON Upper Vent ON Upper Vent ON 20.0°C DUAL SEMINATION 20.0°C

• Without Forest Air and navigation

· Without Forest Air and with navigation

🔛 Climate		
A/C	• ON •	
DUAL	● ON	
Upper Vent	• ON	
	ON     ON	
25.0°C 🐔 📶		)°C
	JMIIA07792	ZZ

Menu	Function
A/C	ON ⇔ OFF of compressor is selected. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF.
DUAL	<ul> <li>ON ⇔ OFF of LH/RH independent function (temperature and air outlet) is selected.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Setting temperature and outlet for passenger seat is the same as that for driver seat wher LH/RH independent function is OFF.</li> <li>Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF.</li> </ul>
Upper Vent	ON ⇔ OFF of air blowing from upper ventilator is selected. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when blower motor is OFF and air outlet is DEF.

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Switch Name and Function

## OPERATION AND DISPLAY

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

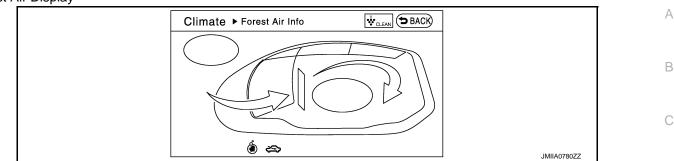
В

D

Е

L

#### Forest Air Display



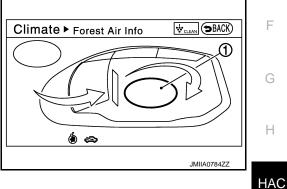
- Forest Air system state is indicated on the display.
- "Climate" menu is indicated on display when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed while FOR-EST switch is ON. Operation status of Forest Air system is displayed when "Forest Air Info" is touched.

Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism)

- Display is switched as per the following description depending on interior air status
- Interior air status display (1) is blue, while interior air is in clean status.
- Interior air status display (1) is orange, while interior air is in dirty status.

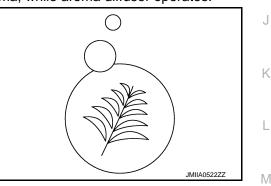
NOTE:

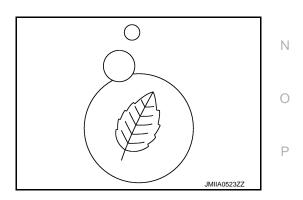
Interior air status display is not indicated, while air inlet is in manual control status.



Aroma diffuser control

- Display is switched as shown in the figure, depending on type of aroma, while aroma diffuser operates.
- Leaf scent



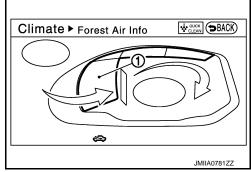


Fragrant wood

Automatic defogging control

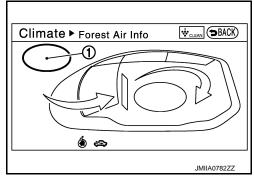
## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Window portion (1) changes to white and automatic defogging operates, when windshield fogging is detected.



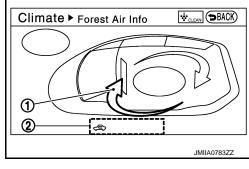
- Automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism) Display is switched as per the following description depending on ambient air status, air inlet status, and switching status of recirculation and fresh air intake.
- Ambient air status display (1) is blue, while ambient air is in clean status.
- Ambient air status display (1) is orange, while ambient air is in dirty status. NOTE:

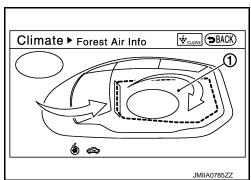
Ambient air status display is not indicated, while air inlet is in manual control status.



• Air inlet status is indicated by an arrow (1). Lower display (2) indicates air inlet status and control status (automatic control / manual control)

Air inlet status	Control status	Display
Recirculation	Automatic control	Ē
	Manual operation	Manual Mode
Fresh air intake	Automatic control	Ś
	Manual operation	Manual Mode





Breezy air control

- Animation that is imaged from breezy air (1) is displayed, while breezy air control is operated.

Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> control

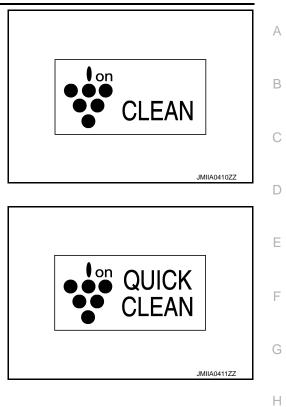
- Plasmacluster <sup>™</sup> ion display is switched as shown in the figure depending on air flow. NOTE:
  - Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> ion technology developed by Sharp Corporation is installed in this item.
  - Plasmacluster<sup>™</sup> is a trademark of Sharp Corporation.

# **HAC-34**

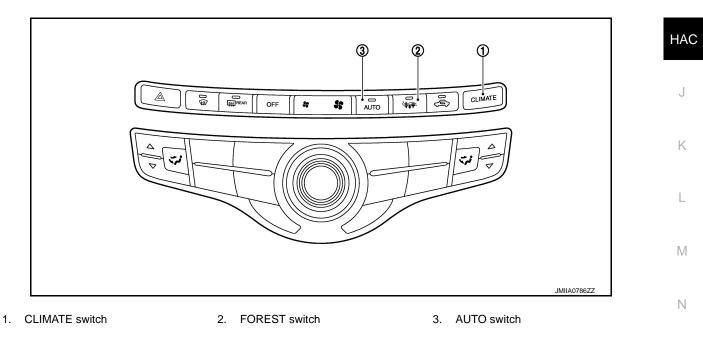
• When air flow is small

• When air flow is large





Forest Air Controller (Multifunction switch)



Switch name	Function
AUTO switch	When this switch is pressed, AUTO switch indicator lamp, "AUTO", and "AUTO DEF" on display turn ON, and then automatic defogging control starts.
CLIMATE switch	"Climate" menu is indicated on display when this switch is pressed.
FOREST switch	When this switch is pressed, AUTO switch indicator lamp, FOREST switch indicator lamp, "AUTO", and "AUTO DEF" on display turn ON, and then Forest Air system starts automatic control.

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Menu Displayed by Pressing Each Switch

INFOID:000000010099416

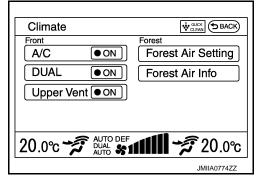
# "CLIMATE" MENU

Revision: 2013 November

## **HAC-35**

"Climate" menu screen is displayed when CLIMATE switch of multifunction switch is pressed.

## [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]



Menu		Function
Forest Air Set- ting	Breeze Mode	ON ⇔ OFF of breezy air is selected. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.
	Fan Speed Vari- ance	Intensity of breezy air is selected. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF or breezy air control is OFF.
	Outside/Inside Air Mix	Balance of automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism) (priority of fresh air intake or recirculation) is selected. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.
	Auto Defogging Sensitivity	Operation timing of automatic defogging control is adjusted or turned OFF. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when AUTO switch is OFF.
	Aroma	ON ⇔ OFF of aroma diffuser is selected. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.
Forest Air Info		Operation status of Forest Air system is indicated. <b>NOTE:</b> Selection does not operate when FOREST switch is OFF.

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)

### Description

INFOID:000000010099417

А

Air conditioning system performs self-diagnosis, operation check, function diagnosis, and various settings B using diagnosis function of each control unit.

ECU		Diagnostic item (CONSULT)		
		Self Diagnostic Result		
		Data Monitor		
A/C auto amp.	(I) HVAC	Active Test		
		Work support		
AV control unit	MULTI AV	Self Diagnostic Result	E	
	Multi AV system on board dia	Multi AV system on board diagnosis function		
FOM	<u></u>	Self Diagnostic Result	F	
ECM		Data Monitor		
		Self Diagnostic Result		
IPDM E/R	IPDM E/R	Data Monitor	(	
	Auto active test	Auto active test		

# CONSULT Function

INFOID:000000010099418

HAC

Ν

Ρ

#### APPLICATION ITEM

CONSULT performs the following functions via CAN communication with A/C auto amp.

Diagnostic mode	Description		
Ecu Identification	Displays the part number of A/C auto amp.		
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays the diagnosis results judged by A/C auto amp.		
Data Monitor         Displays the input/output signal of A/C auto amp.			
Active Test	The signals used to activate each device are forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp.		
Work support         Changes the setting for each setting function.			
Configuration	<ul> <li>The vehicle specification that is written in A/C auto amp. can be displayed or stored.</li> <li>The vehicle specification can be written when A/C auto amp. is replaced.</li> </ul>		

#### NOTE:

Diagnosis should be performed with engine running. Door motor operation speeds become slower and NO results may be returned even for normal operation if battery voltage drops below 12 V during self-diagnosis.

#### ECU IDENTIFICATION

Part number of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle specification is written to A/C auto amp. using control unit setting, part number of A/C auto amp. is updated to match the vehicle specification.

#### SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULT

Diagnosis result that is judged by A/C auto amp. can be checked. Refer to HAC-48, "DTC Index".

#### DATA MONITOR

Input/output signal of A/C auto amp. can be checked.

Display item list

Monitor item [Unit]		Description		
COMP REQ SIG	[On/Off]	Displays A/C switch ON/OFF status transmitted to other units via CAN communicatio		
FAN REQ SIG	AN REQ SIG [On/Off] Displays fan switch ON/OFF status transmitted to other units via CAN comm			

# **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)**

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# [AUTOMÁTIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Monitor item [Unit]		Description
DR TARGET A/TEMP	[°C]	Target discharge air temperature (driver side) judged by A/C auto amp. depending on the temperature setting and the value from each sensor.
PA TARGET A/TEMP	[°C]	Target discharge air temperature (passenger side) judged by A/C auto amp. depending on the temperature setting and the value from each sensor.
AMB TEMP SEN	[°C]	Ambient temperature value converted from ambient sensor signal received from ambient sensor.
IN-VEH TEMP	[°C]	In-vehicle temperature value converted from in-vehicle sensor signal received from in-vehicle sensor.
INT TEMP SEN	[°C]	Evaporator fin temperature value converted from intake sensor signal received from in- take sensor.
AMB SEN CAL	[°C]	Ambient temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
IN-VEH CAL	[°C]	In-vehicle temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
INT TEMP CAL	[°C]	Evaporator fin temperature value calculated by A/C auto amp.
ENG COOL TEMP	[°C]	Engine coolant temperature signal value received from ECM via CAN communication.
DR SUNLOAD SEN	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value (driver side) converted from sunload sensor signal (driver side) received from sunload sensor.
PASS SUNLOAD SEN	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value (passenger side) converted from sunload sensor signal (passenger side) received from sunload sensor.
DR SUNL SEN CAL	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value (driver side) calculated by A/C auto amp.
PASS SUNL SEN CAL	[w/m <sup>2</sup> ]	Sunload value (passenger side) calculated by A/C auto amp.
COMP ECV DUTY	[%]	Duty ratio of ECV (electrical control valve) judged by A/C auto amp.
BLOWER MOT VOLT	[V]	Gate voltage to power transistor that is judged by A/C auto amp.
VEHICLE SPEED	[Mph (km/h)]	Vehicle speed signal value received from combination meter via CAN communication.
RELATIVE HUMIDITY*	[%]	Relative humidity that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from humidity sensor.
AIR TEMP*	[°C]	Air temperature around humidity sensor that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from humidity sensor.
DEW POINT TEMP*	[°C]	Dew point temperature that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from humidity sensor.
GLASS TEMP*	[°C]	Glass temperature value that is converted from glass temperature sensor signal re- ceived from glass temperature sensor of humidity sensor portion.
GAS SEN LEVEL*		Contamination level of ambient air that is judged by A/C auto amp. according to value from exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor.

\*: With Forest Air

#### ACTIVE TEST

The signals used to activate each device forcibly supplied from A/C auto amp. operation check of air conditioning system can be performed.

Test item	Description
HVAC TEST	The operation check of air conditioner system can be performed by selecting the mode. Refer to the following table for the conditions of each mode.

#### Check each output device

With Forest Air

	Test item						
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7
Mode door motor (driver side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF
Mode door motor (passenger side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF
Rear mode door motor position	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	FOOT	FOOT	DEF

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.) < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### Test item А MODE 1 MODE 2 MODE 3 MODE 4 MODE 5 MODE 6 MODE 7 REC REC 20% FRE 20% FRE FRE FRE FRE Intake door motor position FULL FULL FULL FULL FULL FULL FULL В Air mix door motor (driver side) position HOT HOT COLD COLD COLD HOT HOT FULL FULL FULL FULL FULL FULL FULL Air mix door motor (passenger side) position COLD COLD COLD HOT HOT HOT HOT 4 V 4 V 7 V 7 V 4 V 11.5 V 11.5 V Power transistor gate voltage Magnet clutch ON ON ON ON OFF OFF ON D ECV control signal (duty ratio) 60% 60% 30% 30% 0% 0% 70% OPEN CLOSE CLOSE OPEN CLOSE CLOSE CLOSE Upper ventilator door motor position Fragrant Leaf Fragrant Leaf OFF OFF Aroma motor position OFF Е wood scent wood scent

Without Forest Air

		Test item						F
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3	MODE 4	MODE 5	MODE 6	MODE 7	
Mode door motor (driver side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF	
Mode door motor (passenger side) position	VENT 1	VENT 2	B/L	B/L	FOOT	D/F	DEF	G
Rear mode door motor position	VENT	VENT	B/L	B/L	FOOT	FOOT	DEF	
Intake door motor position	REC	REC	20% FRE	20% FRE	FRE	FRE	FRE	Н
Air mix door motor (driver side) position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	
Air mix door motor (passenger side) position	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL COLD	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	FULL HOT	HA
Power transistor gate voltage	4 V	4 V	7 V	7 V	11.5 V	11.5 V	4 V	
Magnet clutch	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	J
ECV control signal (duty ratio)	60%	60%	30%	30%	0%	0%	70%	
Upper ventilator door motor position	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	CLOSE	CLOSE	

#### NOTE:

Perform the inspection of each output device after start in the engine because the compressor is operated.

#### WORK SUPPORT

Setting change of each setting functions can be performed.

Work item	Description	Reference
TEMP SET CORRECT	If the temperature felt by the customer is different from the air flow temperature controlled by the temperature setting, the A/C auto amp. control temperature can be adjusted to compensate for the temperature setting.	HAC-78, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Temperature Setting Trimmer"
REC MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (REC) can be per- formed.	HAC-78, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)"
FRE MEMORY SET	Setting change of inlet port memory function (FRE) can be per- formed.	HAC-79. "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)"
BLOW SET	Setting change of foot position setting trimmer can be performed.	HAC-79, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Foot Position Setting Trimmer"

AC

L

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (A/C AUTO AMP.)

#### < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Work item	Description	Reference
AROMA SETTING <sup>*</sup>	Setting change of aroma fragrance intensity setting can be per- formed.	HAC-79, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fra- grance Intensity Setting"
FRAGRANCE SETTING <sup>*</sup>	Setting change of aroma fragrance type setting can be performed.	HAC-79, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fra- grance Type Setting"
BLOWER MOTOR SETTING <sup>*</sup>	Setting change of air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) setting can be performed.	HAC-80, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Con- trol (Inside Odor Detect- ing Mechanism) Setting"
AROMA DIFFUSER SETTING*	Setting change of aroma diffuser presence setting can be per- formed.	HAC-80, "FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffus- er Presence Setting"

\*: With Forest Air

#### CONFIGURATION

The vehicle specification that is written in A/C auto amp. can be displayed or stored. The vehicle specification can be written when A/C auto amp. is replaced. Refer to <u>HAC-77, "Description"</u>.

### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

А

# ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION A/C AUTO AMP.

# Reference Value(AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING)

INFOID:000000010099419 B

# CONSULT DATA MONITOR REFERENCE VALUES

Monitor item		Condition	Value/Status
COMP REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	"A/C": ON (Compressor operation status)	On
	warning up	"A/C": OFF	Off
FAN REQ SIG	Engine: Run at idle after	Blower motor: ON	On
FAN REQ SIG	warming up	Blower motor: OFF	Off
DR TARGET A/TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on target air flow temperature (driver side)
PA TARGET A/TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on target air flow temperature (passenger side)
AMB TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature
IN-VEH TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to in-vehicle tempera- ture
INT TEMP SEN	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on evaporator fin temperature
AMB SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to ambient temperature
IN-VEH CAL	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to in-vehicle tempera- ture
INT TEMP CAL	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on evaporator fin temperature
ENG COOL TEMP	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on engine cool- ant temperature
DR SUNLOAD SEN	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (driv- er side)
PASS SUNLOAD SEN	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (pas- senger side)
DR SUNL SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (driv- er side)
PASS SUNL SEN CAL	Ignition switch ON		Values depending on sunload (pas- senger side)
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 1	60%
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 2	60%
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 3	30%
COMP ECV DUTY	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	Active test (HVAC test): MODE 4	30%
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 5	0%
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 6	0%
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 7	70%

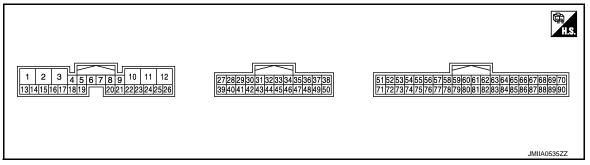
# < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

#### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Monitor item		Condition	Value/Status
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 1	4 V
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 2	4 V
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 3	7 V
BLOWER MOT VOLT	Engine: Run at idle after warming up	Active test (HVAC test): MODE 4	7 V
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 5	11.5 V
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 6	11.5 V
		Active test (HVAC test): MODE 7	4 V
VEHICLE SPEED	Turn drive wheels and com eter indication.	Equivalent to speedometer reading	
RELATIVE HUMIDITY*	Ignition switch ON	Values depending on relative hu- midity	
AIR TEMP*	Ignition switch ON		Equivalent to air temperature around humidity sensor
DEW POINT TEMP*	Ignition switch ON	Values depending on dew point temperature	
GLASS TEMP*	Ignition switch ON	Equivalent to windshield glass temperature	
GAS SEN LEVEL*	Ignition switch ON	Values depending on contamina- tion of ambient air	

\*: With Forest Air

#### **TERMINAL LAYOUT**



#### PHYSICAL VALUES

	Terminal No. Description			Condition	Reference value	
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		(Approx.)	
1 (L)	Ground	Battery power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF	Battery voltage	
2 (W)	Ground	Ignition power supply	Input	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage	

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Termin (Wire	nal No. dolor)	Description			Condition	Reference value	A
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		Jonation	(Approx.)	
					Fan speed: OFF Fan speed: 1st (manual)	Battery voltage 10.0 V	В
					Fan speed: 2nd (manual)	8.3 V	С
6		Blower motor feedback sig-		<ul> <li>Ignition switch</li> </ul>	Fan speed: 3rd (manual)	7.0 V	D
6 (R)	Ground	nal	Input	ON • Air inlet:	Fan speed: 4th (manual)	5.7V	
				VENT	Fan speed: 5th (manual)	4.3 V	E
					Fan speed: 6th (manual)	3.0 V	F
					Fan speed: 7th (manual)	1.0 V	
					Fan speed: OFF	0 V	G
					Fan speed: 1st (manual)	3.5 V	
					Fan speed: 2nd (manual)	5.2 V	Н
7		Dowor transistor control siz		<ul> <li>Ignition switch</li> </ul>	Fan speed: 3rd (manual)	6.5 V	HAC
7 (L)	Ground	Power transistor control sig- nal	Output	ON <ul> <li>Air inlet:</li> </ul>	Fan speed: 4th (manual)	7.8 V	
				VENT	Fan speed: 5th (manual)	9.2 V	J
					Fan speed: 6th (manual)	10.5 V	K
					Fan speed: 7th (manual)	12.5 V	
10 (B)	_	Ground	—		_	-	L
11 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output		_		M
12 (L)		CAN-H	Input/ Output		_		_
13 (V)	Ground	ACC power supply	Input	Ignition swit	ch ACC	Battery voltage	N
17 (BG)	Ground	ECV (electrical control valve) control signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition sv</li> <li>Active tes</li> <li>MODE 1</li> </ul>	witch ON st (HVAC test):	(V) 15 10 5 0 ••••••0.5 ms 5 JA1607E	O

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

	nal No. dolor)	Description		Condition	Reference value
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)
20 <sup>*1</sup> (R)	Ground	Humidity sensor (SCK) sig- nal	Input/ Output	Ignition switch ON	(v) 15 10 5 0 
21 <sup>*1</sup> (Y)	Ground	Humidity sensor (DATA) sig- nal	Input/ Output	Ignition switch ON	(Y) 15 10 5 0 
22 <sup>*1</sup> (B)	_	Humidity sensor ground	_	_	_
23 (W)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (SNOW) signal	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Drive mode select switch position: SNOW</li> </ul>	0 V
				Other than the above	12 V
24 (L)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (ECO) signal	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Drive mode select switch position: ECO</li> </ul>	0 V
				Other than the above	12 V
25 (G)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (STANDARD) signal	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Drive mode select switch position: STANDARD</li> </ul>	0 V
				Other than the above	12 V
26 (Y)	Ground	Drive mode select switch (SPORT) signal	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Drive mode select switch position: SPORT</li> </ul>	0 V
				Other than the above	12 V
30 <sup>*1</sup> (L)	Ground	Exhaust gas/outside odor de- tecting sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON <b>NOTE:</b> The signal is depending on measurement environment of the vehicle	(V) 6 4 2 0 <i>i i i i i i i i i i</i>
31 (BG)	Ground	Ambient sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with ambient temperature
32 (LG)	Ground	In-vehicle sensor signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with in-vehi- cle temperature
33 <sup>*1</sup> (LG)	Ground	Humidity sensor (windshield glass temperature) signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with wind- shield glass temperature

# < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Termin (Wire		Description			Non dition	Reference value
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output		Condition	(Approx.)
35 (L)	Ground	Sunload sensor (driver side) signal	Input	Ignition swit	tch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amount of sunload (driver side)
36 <sup>*1</sup> (V)	Ground	Inside odor detecting sensor signal	Input	Ignition swit	tch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amount of passenger room odor level
39 (W)	Ground	Sensor power supply	Output	Ignition swit	tch ON	5 V
41 <sup>*2</sup> (L)	Ground	Heated steering wheel relay control signal	Output	Ignition switch ON	Within 30 sec- onds after turn- ing ON the heated steering switch.	0 V
					Other than the above	12 V
42 <sup>*1</sup>	Ground	Ionizer (ON/OFF) control sig-	Output	<ul><li> Ignition s</li><li>Blower m</li></ul>		0 V
(W)	Ground	nal	Output	<ul><li> Ignition s</li><li>Blower m</li></ul>		12 V
44 (B)	_	Ground	—		_	_
45 <sup>*2</sup>	Ground	Heated steering wheel switch signal	Input	Ignition switch ON	Heated steering wheel switch: While pressing	0 V
(G)		Switch Signal		SWIICH ON	Other than the above	12 V
47 (P)	Ground	Sunload sensor (passenger side) signal	Input	Ignition swit	tch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amount of sunload (passenger side)
51 (B)	Ground	Intake sensor signal	Input	Ignition swit	tch ON	0 – 4.8 V Output voltage varies with amount of evaporator fin temperature
52 <sup>*1</sup>	Ground	Aroma motor PBR feedback	locut	<ul> <li>Ignition s<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Aroma dia scent</li> </ul>	witch ON ffuser control: Leaf	1.0 V
(W/R)	Ground	signal	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition s</li> <li>Aroma dia grant woo</li> </ul>	ffuser control: Fra-	4.0 V
53	Ground	Air mix door motor (driver	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition s<sup>a</sup></li> <li>Set temp (60°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": 0</li> </ul>	erature: 18°C	4.0 V
(G)		side) PBR feedback signal	mput	<ul> <li>Ignition s<sup>r</sup></li> <li>Set temption (90°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": 0</li> </ul>	erature: 32°C	1.0 V
54	Ground	Mode door motor (driver	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition s<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Air outlet:</li> <li>"DUAL": (</li> </ul>	VENT	4.0 V
(P)	Ground	side) PBR feedback signal	input	<ul> <li>Ignition s</li> <li>Air outlet:</li> <li>"DUAL": (</li> </ul>	DEF	1.0 V

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Termir (Wire		Description			Reference value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)
55		Intake door motor PBR feed-	1	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON</li><li>Air inlet: REC</li></ul>	4.0 V
(L/B)	Ground	back signal	Input	<ul><li> Ignition switch ON</li><li> Air inlet: FRE</li></ul>	1.0 V
58	Ground	Rear mode door motor PBR	Input	<ul><li> Ignition switch ON</li><li> Air outlet: VENT</li><li> "DUAL": OFF</li></ul>	4.0 V
(P/B)	Ground	feedback signal	Input	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON</li><li>Air outlet: DEF</li><li>"DUAL": OFF</li></ul>	1.0 V
61	Ground	Air mix door motor (driver	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(BR)	Ground	side) COOL drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V
62 <sup>*1</sup>	Ground	Aroma motor (Fragrant	Quitaut	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Aroma diffuser control: Leaf scent→Fragrant wood</li> </ul>	12 V
(G/R)	Ground	wood) drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Aroma diffuser control: Fra- grant wood→Leaf scent</li> </ul>	0 V
63	Ground	Mode door motor (driver	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF→VENT</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(V)	Cround	side) VENT drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: VENT→DEF</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V
64	Ground	Mode door motor (passenger	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF→VENT</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(R/B)	Ground	side) VENT drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: VENT→DEF</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V
65	Ground	Intake door motor REC drive	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air inlet: FRE→REC</li> </ul>	12 V
(L/R)	Clound	signal	Output	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON</li><li>Air inlet: REC→FRE</li></ul>	0 V
66	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>"Upper Vent": ON→OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(BR/B)		CLOSE drive signal	Cuipui	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>"Upper Vent": OFF→ON</li> </ul>	0 V
67	Ground	Air mix door motor (passen-	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(LG)	Ground	ger side) HOT drive signal	Cuipui	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Termin (Wire		Description		O	Reference value	
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)	
68	Ground	Rear mode door motor VENT	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF→VENT</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V	- 1
(R/W)	Ground	drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: VENT→DEF</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V	(
71 (R)	Ground	Each door motor PBR power supply	Output	Ignition switch ON	5 V	[
73	Ground	Mode door motor (passenger	Input	<ul><li> Ignition switch ON</li><li> Air outlet: VENT</li><li> "DUAL": OFF</li></ul>	4.0 V	
(SB)	Ground	side) PBR feedback signal	mput	<ul><li> Ignition switch ON</li><li> Air outlet: DEF</li><li> "DUAL": OFF</li></ul>	1.0 V	
74		Air mix door motor (driver		<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	4.0 V	
(L)	Ground	side) PBR feedback signal	Input	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	1.0 V	
75	Crownd	Upper ventilator door motor	lasit	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON</li><li>"Upper Vent": ON</li></ul>	3.0 V	ŀ
(G/B)	Ground	PBR feedback signal	Input	<ul><li>Ignition switch ON</li><li>"Upper Vent": OFF</li></ul>	1.0 V	
79 (W)	_	Intake sensor ground / Each door motor PBR ground	_	_	_	
81	Ground	Air mix door motor (driver	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V	
(Y)	Ground	side) HOT drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V	
82	Ground	Aroma motor (Leaf scent)	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Aroma diffuser control: Fra- grant wood→Leaf scent</li> </ul>	12 V	
(LG/R)	Ground	drive signal	Cutput	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Aroma diffuser control: Leaf scent→Fragrant wood</li> </ul>	0 V	
83	Ground	Mode door motor (driver	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: VENT→DEF</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V	
(B)		side) DEF drive signal	- stpat	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF→VENT</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V	
84	Ground	Mode door motor (passenger	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: VENT→DEF</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V	
(W/B)	Cround	side) DEF drive signal	Calput	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF→VENT</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V	

#### < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

#### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Termin (Wire (		Description		Condition	Reference value
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	(Approx.)
85	Ground	Intake door motor FRE drive	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air inlet: REC→FRE</li> </ul>	12 V
(LG/B)	Cround	signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air inlet: FRE→REC</li> </ul>	0 V
86	Ground	Upper ventilator door motor	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>"Upper Vent": OFF→ON</li> </ul>	12 V
(Y/B)	Cround	OPEN drive signal	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>"Upper Vent": ON→OFF</li> </ul>	0 V
87	Ground	Air mix door motor (passen-	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 32°C (90°F)→18°C (60°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(GR)	Cround	ger side) COOL drive signal	Ouput	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Set temperature: 18°C (60°F)→32°C (90°F)</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V
88	Ground	Rear mode door motor	Output	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: VENT→DEF</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	12 V
(B/W)	Cround	FOOT drive signal	Calput	<ul> <li>Ignition switch ON</li> <li>Air outlet: DEF→VENT</li> <li>"DUAL": OFF</li> </ul>	0 V

\*1: With Forest Air

\*2: With heated steering wheel

#### Fail-safe

#### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

When a communication malfunction between A/C auto amp. and AV control unit and multifunction switch continued for approximately 30 seconds or more, control the air conditioning under the following conditions.

: ON
: AUTO
: FRE (Fresh air intake)
: AUTO
: Setting before communication malfunction

# **DTC** Index

INFOID:0000000010099421

INFOID:000000010099420

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Reference
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	HAC-81, "DTC Logic"
U1010	CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	HAC-82, "DTC Logic"
B2578	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-83, "DTC Logic"
B2579	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	HAC-83, "DTC Logic"
B257B	AMBIENT SENSOR	HAC-86, "DTC Logic"
B257C	AMBIENT SENSOR	HAC-86, "DTC Logic"
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-89, "DTC Logic"
B2582	INTAKE SENSOR	HAC-89, "DTC Logic"

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

#### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	Reference
B262A <sup>*1</sup>	GAS SENSOR <sup>*2</sup>	HAC-92, "DTC Logic"
B262B <sup>*1</sup>	GAS SENSOR <sup>*2</sup>	HAC-92, "DTC Logic"
B2630 <sup>*3</sup>	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-96, "DTC Logic"
B2631 <sup>*3</sup>	SUNLOAD SENSOR	HAC-96, "DTC Logic"
B2657 <sup>*1</sup>	GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT <sup>*2</sup>	HAC-92, "DTC Logic"
B2658 <sup>*1</sup>	GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT <sup>*2</sup>	HAC-92, "DTC Logic"
B2750	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-99, "DTC Logic"
B2751	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-99, "DTC Logic"
B2752	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-99, "DTC Logic"
B2753	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-104, "DTC Logic"
B2754	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-104, "DTC Logic"
B2755	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	HAC-104, "DTC Logic"
B2756	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-109, "DTC Logic"
B2757	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-109, "DTC Logic"
B2758	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-109, "DTC Logic"
B2759	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-114, "DTC Logic"
B275A	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-114, "DTC Logic"
B275B	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-114, "DTC Logic"
B275C	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-119, "DTC Logic"
B275D	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-119, "DTC Logic"
B275E	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	HAC-119, "DTC Logic"
B275F	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT	HAC-124, "DTC Logic"
B2760	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT	HAC-124, "DTC Logic"
B2761	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT	HAC-124, "DTC Logic"
B2762	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-130, "DTC Logic"
B2763	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-130, "DTC Logic"
B2764	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	HAC-130, "DTC Logic"
B2768 <sup>*1</sup>	AROMA MOTOR	HAC-135, "DTC Logic"
B2769 <sup>*1</sup>	AROMA MOTOR	HAC-135, "DTC Logic"
B276A <sup>*1</sup>	AROMA MOTOR	HAC-135, "DTC Logic"
B276B <sup>*1</sup>	HUMIDITY SENSOR	HAC-140, "DTC Logic"
B276C <sup>*1</sup>	HUMIDITY SENSOR	HAC-140, "DTC Logic"
B276D <sup>*1</sup>	HUMIDITY SENSOR	HAC-140, "DTC Logic"

\*1: With Forest Air

\*2: This item indicates the exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor.

\*3: Perform self-diagnosis under sunshine. When performing indoors, aim a light (more than 60 W) at sunload sensor, otherwise self-diagnosis indicates even though the sunload sensor is functioning normally. **NOTE:** 

• If all of door motors DTC (B2750 – B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR circuit (With Forest Air). Refer to <u>HAC-145, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

 If all of door motors DTC (B2750 – B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR circuit (Without Forest Air). Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure".

0

Ρ

# < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

# ECM, IPDM E/R

# List of ECU Reference

INFOID:000000010099422

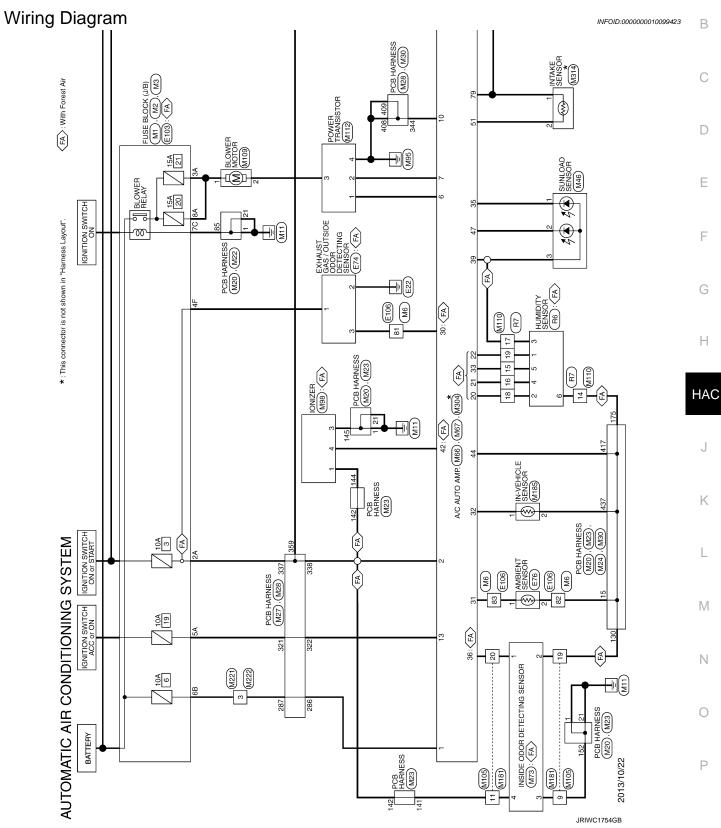
ECU		Reference
		EC-96, "Reference Value"
		EC-113, "Fail safe"
	VQ37VHR	EC-115. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
5014		EC-116. "DTC Index"
ECM		EC-1049, "Reference Value"
		EC-1073, "Fail-safe"
	VK56VD	EC-1075. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart"
		EC-1077, "DTC Index"
	1	PCS-16, "Reference Value"
IPDM E/R		PCS-23, "Fail-safe"
		PCS-24, "DTC Index"

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

А

# WIRING DIAGRAM

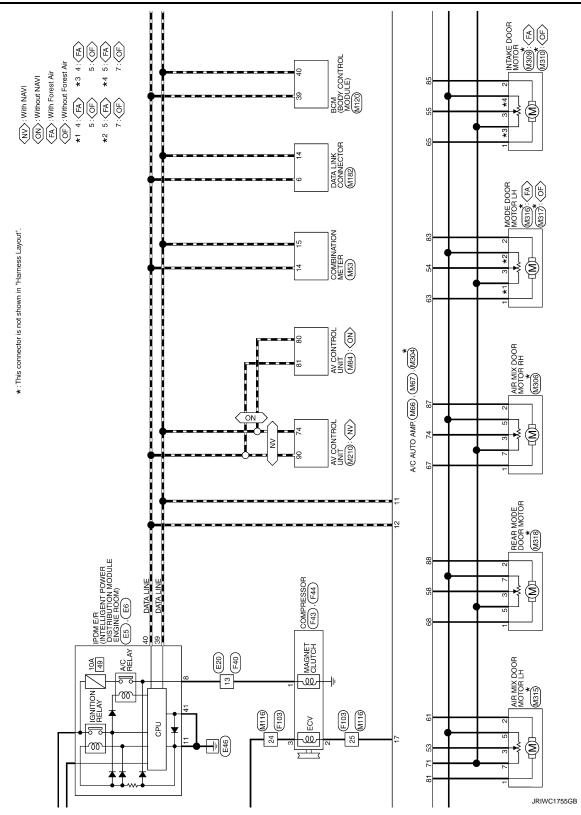
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

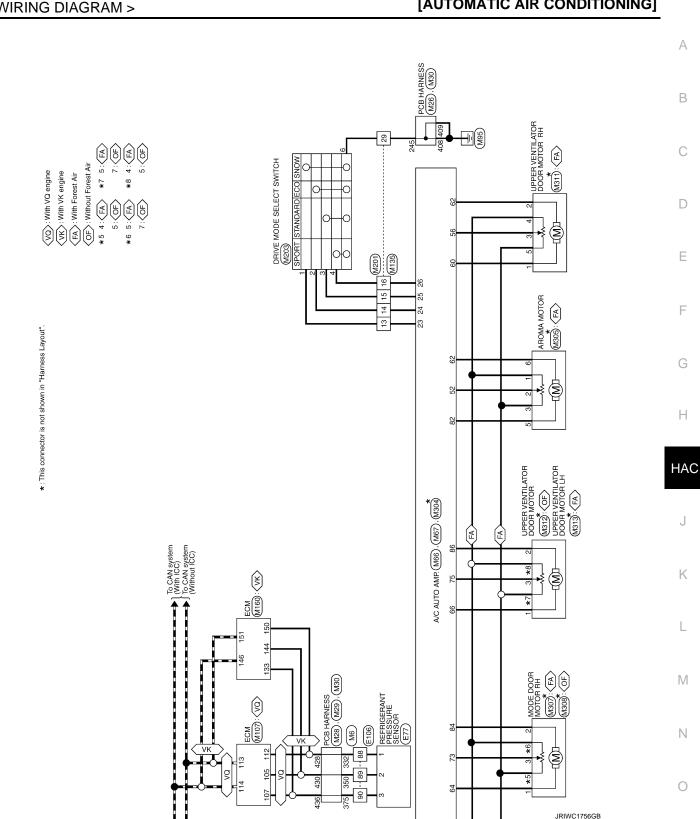


# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >







< WIRING DIAGRAM >

Revision: 2013 November

2014 Q70

Ρ

Connector No. E74	Connector Name EXHAUST GAS / OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	Connector Type RH03FB			K		(1)2				Terminal Color Of Simulation Control Terminal	No. Wire olgran wante Lopecincacion	1 G AQS POWER	2 B/Y AQS S GND	3 R AQS S OUTPUT			Connector No. E76	Commentant Nimme AMBIGNIT CENSOD		Connector Type RS02FB	ſ				(211)				alC	No. Wire olgner Name Lopecification	1 GR -	2 SB -				
- [With VK engine]	- [With VQ engine] -	-	- [With VK engine]	- [With VQ engine]	I	-	1	Т	1	I	1	1	1	1	I	1		1	1	I	1	-	-	1	-	I	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	I			
11 W	11 × ×	13 L	14 LG	14 V	15 SB	16 GR	19 W	20 BR	21 G	22 0	23 L	24 GR	25 Y	28 V	29 Y	30 B	31 LG	32 W	33 BR	34 0	37 SHIELD	38 G	39 Y	40 R	41 W	42 L	43 B	46 SHIELD	47 R	48 L	49 G	20 B	51 Y	52 W			
EM Connector No. E6	Connector Name IPOM E/R (INTELLICENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENCINE ROOM)	Connector Type TH08FW-NH		ľ		H.S.	42 41 40 39	46 45 44 43			inal Color Of circl Manager (Construction)	Wire	D P CAN-L	F	B S-GND	V MOTOR_FAN_RLY_CONT [With VK engine]	Y MOTOR_FAN_RLY_CONT [With VQ engine]	B SB DETENT_SW	I GR HORN_RLY [With VK engine]	LG HORN RI	G HORN_SW	BR START_CONT			Connector No. E20			Connector Type SAA36MB-RS8-SHZ8			1 2	H S 13 14 15 16	4 16 20121 22 28 28 28 28 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29 29				Terminal Color Of Signal Name [Snerification]
STE	IPDM E./R (INTELLICENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOMD	TH20FW-CS12-M4-1V Conner		£			8 16 18 2/2 JA				Terminal	ORIGI MALLIA CONCOLOGICALINA NO.	ENG_SOL 39	IGN_COIL 40	ECM_VB [With VQ engine] 41	ECM_VB [With VK engine] 42	ETC [With VK engine] 42	ETC [With VQ engine] 43	A/C_COMP [With VK engine] 44	A/C_COMP [With VQ engine] 44	ECM_BAT 45	P-GND 46	ABS_ECU	FUEL_PUMP [With VQ engine]	gine]	WPER_AUTOSTOP	IGN_SIGNAL	ALT-C Conne		DTRL_RLY [With VK engine]	÷	SUBLECU	PUSH START SW	NP_SW [With VK engine]	NP_SW [With VQ engine]	F/LJGN_SW	Termi
AUTOMATIC	Connector Name RC	Connector Type TI		Æ		HS.					Terminal Color Of	No. Wire	4 W	Р 5	9 R	6 SB	7 R	7 Y	8 L/Y	е 8	10 V	11 B	12 G	13 GR	13 W	16 V	18 Y	22 BR	23 P	23 SB	24 0	25 LG	30 BR	31 BR	31 W	36 GR	

JRIWC1757GB

[	Т	T	T								<b> </b>	Γ	Г	Γ	Γ	Γ	Т	Т	T	Г	Γ					T	Ţ		T	T	T	Т	Т	Т	Т	T		T	7		Ţ	T	Τ	T	Т	T	Т	T	]
	E - Part Barr	- [With VO engine]	-		-	<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>		-		1	- [With VK engine]	- [With VO enzine]	-		1		1	,	,	-	1	-		<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	1		<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	- [With VQ engine]	- [With VK engine]	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	T	<ul> <li>[With VK engine]</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>[With VQ engine]</li> </ul>	- [With VQ engine]	[with VK engine]	- [with VG engine]	- [With VK engine]	
-	×.	- >	:	w	9	IJ	œ	W	٩	>	я	0	×	-	GR	c		-		. ::	œ	w	в	>	BR	ГG	۵	>	0	SHIELD	L/G	0/٢	5	٩.	W/F	0/F	W	ΓC	0	0	×	SHIELD	L/G	M	HR I	50	0/F	W/F	J Š
			-	6	10	Ħ	1	12	13	14	15	16	16	19	20	21	66	23	24	22	28	29	30	31	32	32	33	33	1		38	38	39	62	4	41	41	42	42	43	1	46	47	47	48	49	44	5 <del>1</del>	8
ŀ	+			-		66 R -	┥	-		┝	я	SB	83 GR -				┝	88 BR	0-	21 M	M	92 P -	FG	_	_	97 R –	+	+	100 V -			Connector No. F40	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	T	Connector Type SAA36FB-RS8-SHZ8	4			2.H.	24(3) 22 (3) 23 (3) 25 (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4)	2) 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20			Terminal Color Of Signal Name [Specification]			T		1
:	Т	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4									Terminal Color Of			2 W -			3 c	- Ho		~	10 BR -	SB	-	_	14 GR –	>	+	GR	>	BR	٩	_	۵.	ER .	L/0	29 W/L –	BR		33 0 -	~	_	w	-	- GR		5 (	╀	-
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	Т	Connector Name REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR	Connector Type RK03FB		<ul><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li><li></li></ul>			(1)3)					No. Wire Signal Name [Specification]	-	2 LG -				Connector No F103		Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Connector Type NS16FW-CS	ſ	E		1.0. 6F 4F 2F 1F	01 01	31			Terminal Color Of Signal Name [Specification]		╉	╉	2F LG -	+	-	+	9F R -										

JRIWC1758GB

Р

Ο

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

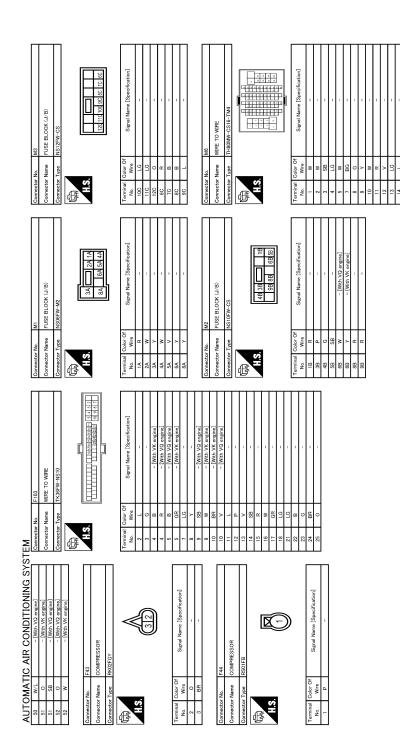
Κ

L

Μ

Ν

< WIRING DIAGRAM >



JRIWC1759GB

Corrector No. M23 Connector Name PCB HARUESS Connector Type TH40EW-NH Connector Type HAS HAS	Signal Name (Specification)
Connector Name Connector Type HIS.	Terminal         Color Of Color Of No.         Color Of No.           1221         R         R           1321         L         R           1331         L         R           1331         L         R           1331         L         L           1331         L         L           144         R         R           144         R         R           144         R         R           154         W         R           154         R         R           153         R         R
Conne	Tronvind No. 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27
M22 PCB HARNESS TH40/05B-NH TH40/05B-NH TH40/05B-NH TH40/05B-NH TH40/05B-NH TH40/05B-NH TH40/05B-NH	Signal Manne (Steelification)
ctor No. ctor Name ctor Type	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Conne	Tommin         No.         No.<
98         R         -           100         V         -           Connector Nume         POB HARNESS           Connector Nume         POB HARNESS           Connector Type         TH40FB-NH	Terminal         Color         Signal Name (Specification)           1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1           2         1         1         1           2         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1           3         1         1         1         1           40         1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1         1           1         1         1         1         1           1         1
15         V           16         B         -           11         CR         -           13         S         -           18         S         -           21         BR         -         -           23         BR         -         -           23         L         -         -           23         L         -         -           23         BR         -         -           23         L         -         -           23         L         -         -           23         L         -         -         -           23         -         -         -         -           24         -         -         -         -           27         -         -         -         -           28         -         -         -         -           27         -         -         - </td <td></td>	

JRIWC1760GB

Ρ

Ο

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

Κ

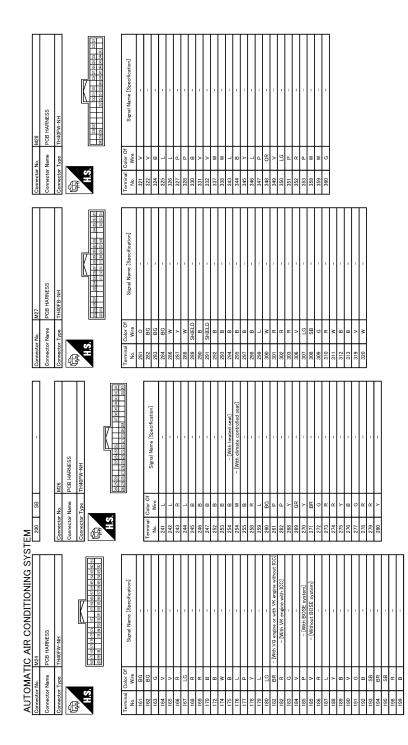
L

Μ

Ν

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< WIRING DIAGRAM >



JRIWC1761GB

Run         Kun         Mon           Annen         Annen         Annen           Annen         Ano Autro Anten         Annen           Annen         Beachington         In an annen           Annen         Beachington         In annen           Annen         Annen         Annen           Annen         Beachington         In annen           Annen         Beachington         In annen           Annen	
min     Color: Of Num     Color: Of Num     Signal Num     Societion       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0       0     0     0     0     0     0    0	

JRIWC1762GB

Ο

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM < WIRING DIAGRAM > [AUTOMATIC

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Revision: 2013 November

106 P FUEL TANK TEMPERATURE SENSOR 107 RG AVCOP DIPDERS/FTPARS	2 >	109 BR TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH	V ENC	>	۵	_	>	G EVAP CAN	122 P STOP LAMP SWITCH	•	╀	126 BR ASCD BRAKE SWITCH	8	128 B ECM GROUND		Connector No M109	Т		Connector Type SNA02FW	4			12	]		Tominal Color Of		1 Y =	2 R -													
6 C	╞	12 SB -	_	15 BR –	+	+			22 BG -	+	27 SB -	29 B -		31 BR -	32 L	╀	+	36 LG –	37 L –	38 R -		Connector No. M107	Connector Name FCM		Connector Type RH24FGY-RZ8-R-RH-Z				122 114 110 106 102	125 121 117 113 109 105 101 97	la l	Wire	97 R ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 1	- c	>	: 89	- -	105PLB	, a	, e	- U	3
LEM 82 BR SW GND 86 Stuffi D SHIELD	P TEL VO	88 L TEL VOICE SIGNAL (–)	R VEHI	V PA	BG	M	96 SB DISK EJECT SIGNAL		 		Connector Name IONIZER	Connector Type TH04FW-NH	4		K		1 3 4			Terminal Color Of Signal Name [Specification]	+		4 W ION ON / OFF			Т	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type TH40FW-NH	4	[[ [	20 19 18 16 15 14 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 3 98 13 198 15 94 13 10 19 18 7 16 5 3			Tarminal Color Of		┢	1	╞	╀	╀	, o	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	• ×	L HEATED S		ß	G Ê	47 P SUNLOAD SENSOR (PASS) SIGNAL			Connector No. M73	Connector Name INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	Connector Type TH04FW-NH			K		1 2 3 4			10	No. Wire Operating population	2 BINS SIG						Connector Name AV CONTROL UNIT	Connector Type TH32FW-NH	4	F	_	92 93 94 95 99 1		Tarminal Oxfor Of	No. Wire Signal Name [Specification]	┢		6 5	╀	} a		

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

JRIWC1763GB

< WIRI	NG DIA	GRAM >

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Cowai sw outhour 1 cowai sw outhour 1 P POSITION P POSITION CAN-H CAN-L CAN-L CAN-L CAN-L CAN-L	(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	Signal Name [Specification] - - ^/wint L 1	- [Whit-Initiate counced sead]     - [Whit-Initiate counce/last sead]     - [Whit-Initiate counce/last sead]     - [Whit-Initiate councelled sead]     - [Whit-Initiate councelled sead]     - [Whit-Initiate sead]     - [Whit-Initiate sead]     - [Whit-Initiate sead]     - [Whit-Initiate sead]	(Wrth heated ased) - (Wrth heated ased) - (Wrth finnet corrected seed) (Wrth finnet corrected seed) (Wrth finnet corrected seed) (Wrth heated seed) - (Wrth heated seed) - (Wrth heated seed)
	5	BG w	г <mark>86 G G S P P F C F</mark>	$\label{eq:alpha} \begin{array}{c} \Sigma \\ \Sigma $
35         ×           36         1G           37         R           39         L           40         P           Connector No.         Connector No.           Connector Name         Connector Name	相.S. H.S.	N. 1	5 6 6 10 11 11	12 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17
BR         -           LG         -           LG         -           LG         -           LG         -           N         -           M         -           M         -           MM20         -           MM8         -           MM8         -           MM8         -           MM8         -           MM8         M120	нескот туре 1231501560-104 122121201260 122121201260 122121201260 122121201260 122121201260 12212120 122120	Color Of Wire	G         RR MIROW PEFC ANDOWN PEFC ANDOWN PEFC ANDOWN PEFC ANDOWN PEFC AND	
17         BR           18         LG           21         LG           23         W           24         W           25         BG           26         Connector Name	Eonnector H.S.	Terminal No.	1 0 8 6 5 4 3 2 7	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 8 8 8 2 3 3 2 1 4 6 7 1 4 7
MI12 POWER TRANSISTOR SLBOTHW-SMA2 3 4 4	M Signal Name (Specification) FAN F/B FAN F/B FANOUT SIG GND	MI16 WIRE TO WIRE *************	Troadem-visio	X         Signal Name [Specification]           -         -           -         (With YK engine)           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -           -         -
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Type	al Color Of Mire R B B	Connector No. Connector Name	Connector Type	
Connector Nav Connector Nav Connector Typ	Terminal No. 1 2 3 4	Connector No. Connector Nar	Connect	Terminal No. 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
CONDITIONING 571 EM     Condition 10 5 1 EM     Connector Name WITE TO WRE     Connector Tape Transmitter 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Color Of Signal Name [Specification] Wrest Signal Name [Specification] C Color Of C	а Жа с аз	88. < − ⊂ 6. 6. 8. × − − − − − − − − − − − − − − − − − −	$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$

JRIWC1764GB

Ρ

Ο

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

HAC

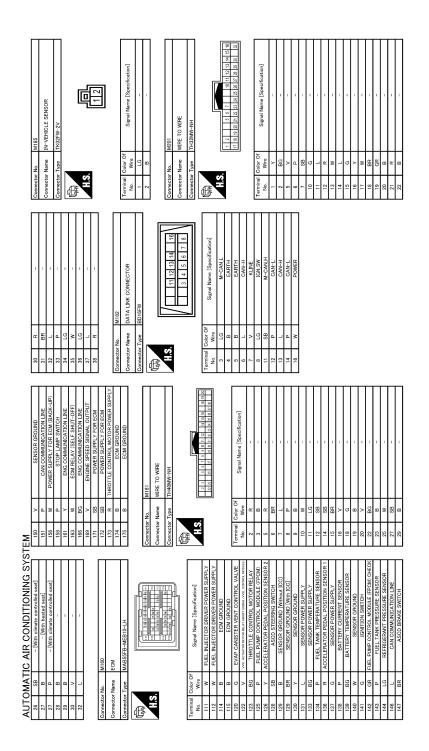
J

Κ

L

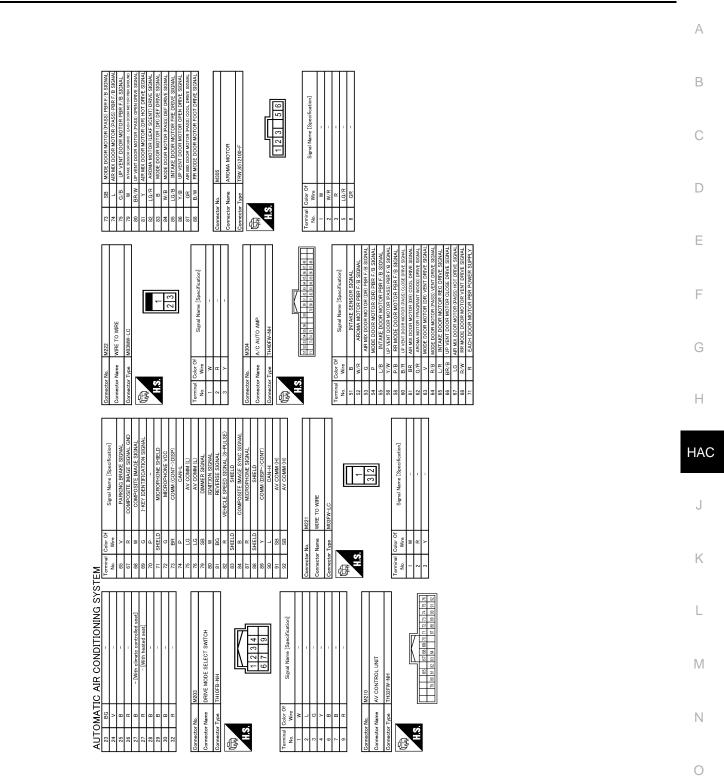
Μ

Ν



JRIWC1765GB

#### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]



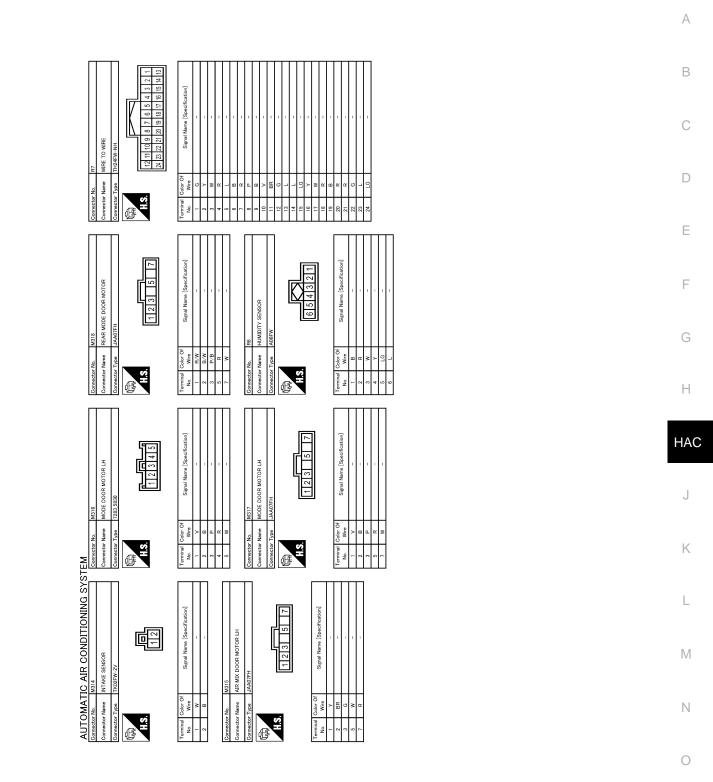
JRIWC1766GB

Р

Connector No. M312 Connector Name UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR Connector Type JAA07FH	Terminal No.         Color Of Wires         Signal Mane [Seedification]           1         BAUB         -           2         YEB         -           3         G.B         -           7         R         -	Connector No. MC13 Connector Name UPPER VENTLATOR DOOR MOTOR LH Connector Type 1233,3530	Terminal         Color         Signal Mane [Specification]           No.         Wer         -           1         EF/05         -           2         V/0         -           3         O/9         -           5         R         -
Connector No. MOIO Connector Name INTAKE DOOR MOTOR Connector Type JAA07FH	Terminal         Color Of Were         Signal Name [Specification]           10         U/R         -           2         L/R         -           3         L/B         -           7         N         -	Commettor Mo. MOII Commettor Name UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR RH Commettor Type 7283 5830	Terminal         Color Of         Signal Name [Specification]           No.         Wre         Signal Name [Specification]           1         ER         -           2         ER         -           3         YW         -           5         R         -
TEM Connector No. M08 Connector Name MODE DOOR NOTOR RH Connector Type JAA07FH 12357	Terminal No.         Color Of Wire         Signal Name [Specification]           1         R.9         -           2         W/B         -           3         SB         -           7         W         -	Connector No.         M209           Connector Nume         ATTAKE DOOR MOTOR           Connector Type         T232,333.0           Connector Type         T232,333.0	Terminal No.         Color Of New         Signal Name (Specification)           1         UR         -           2         LUR         -           3         LOB         -           4         R         -           5         W         -
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM Convector Name AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR RH Connector Type AM MIX DOOR MOTOR RH Connector Type AMOTH Connector Type AMOTH	Terminal         Color Of Wire         Sugral Name [Specification]           No.         Wire         Sugral Name [Specification]           1         1.         1.           2         GR         -           3         L         -           7         R         -	Observetor No.         M007           Connector Name         M005           Connector Type         7283, 5830           Connector Type         7283, 5830           H         12345	Terminal No.         Color Of Ware         Signal Mane [Specification]           1         R/B         -           2         R/B         -           3         SB         -           4         R         -           5         W         -

JRIWC1767GB

#### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]



JRIWC1768GB

Ρ

< BASIC INSPECTION >

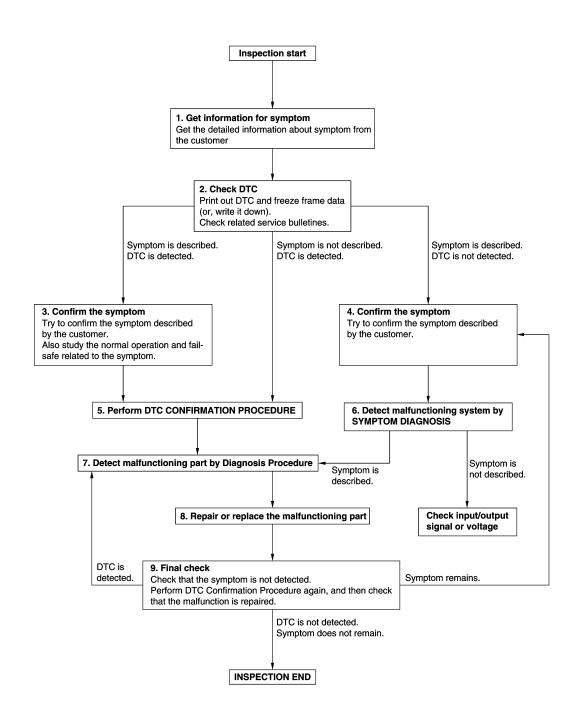
# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# BASIC INSPECTION DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow

INFOID:000000010099424

**OVERALL SEQUENCE** 



DETAILED FLOW

### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

<b>1.</b> GET INFORMATION FOR SYMPTOM	А
1. Get detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurs).	~
2. Check operation condition of the function that is malfunctioning.	В
>> GO TO 2.	
<b>2.</b> CHECK DTC	С
1. Check DTC.	0
<ol> <li>Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.</li> <li>Record DTC and freeze frame data (Print them out using CONSULT.)</li> </ol>	D
- Erase DTC.	
<ul><li>Study the relationship between the cause detected by DTC and the symptom described by the customer.</li><li>Check related service bulletins for information.</li></ul>	Е
Are any symptoms described and any DTC detected?	
Symptom is described, DTC is detected>>GO TO 3. Symptom is described, DTC is not detected>>GO TO 4.	_
Symptom is not described, DTC is detected>>GO TO 5.	F
<b>3.</b> CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.	G
Also study the normal operation and fail-safe related to the symptom. Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.	
	Н
>> GO TO 5.	
4.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	HAC
Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer. Verify relation between the symptom and the condition when the symptom is detected.	
	I
>> GO TO 6.	0
5. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE	
Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for the detected DTC, and then check that DTC is detected	K
again. At this time, always connect CONSULT to the vehicle, and check self diagnostic results in real time. If two or more DTCs are detected, refer to DTC INSPECTION PRIORITY CHART, and determine trouble diag-	
nosis order.	L
<ul> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>Freeze frame data is useful if the DTC is not detected.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Perform Component Function Check if DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE is not included on Service Manual. This simplified check procedure is an effective alternative though DTC cannot be detected during</li> </ul>	M
this check.	
If the result of Component Function Check is NG, it is the same as the detection of DTC by DTC CONFIR- MATION PROCEDURE.	Ν
Is DTC detected?	
YES >> GO TO 7.	$\circ$
NO >> Check according to <u>GI-47, "Intermittent Incident"</u> . 6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM BY SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	0
Detect malfunctioning system according to SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS based on the confirmed symptom in step	
4, and determine the trouble diagnosis order based on possible causes and symptom.	Ρ
Is the symptom described?	
YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Monitor input data from related sensors or check voltage of related module terminals using CON-	
SULT.	

**1.**DETECT MALFUNCTIONING PART BY DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

Inspect according to Diagnosis Procedure of the system.

Is malfunctioning part detected?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Check according to <u>GI-47, "Intermittent Incident"</u>.

8. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PART

- 1. Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.
- Reconnect parts or connectors disconnected during Diagnosis Procedure again after repair and replacement.
- 3. Check DTC. If DTC is detected, erase it.

>> GO TO 9.

# 9.FINAL CHECK

When DTC is detected in step 2, perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE again, and then check that the malfunction is repaired securely.

When symptom is described by the customer, refer to confirmed symptom in step 3 or 4, and check that the symptom is not detected.

Is DTC detected and does symptom remain?

- YES-1 >> DTC is detected: GO TO 7.
- YES-2 >> Symptom remains: GO TO 4.

NO >> Before returning the vehicle to the customer, always erase DTC.

# **OPERATION INSPECTION**

[AUTOMATIC	AIR CON	IDITIONING]
------------	---------	-------------

< BASIC INSPECTION >	[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]
OPERATION INSPECTION	
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (W	ITH FOREST AIR)
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WIT	H FOREST AIR) : Work Procedure
DESCRIPTION	
The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individu	ual system operates normally. C
Check condition : Engine running at normal operation	
OPERATION INSPECTION	D
1.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR	
Operate the fan switch. Check that the fan speed changes. Chec <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.	k the operation for all fan speeds. $\Box$
NO >> Blower motor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-150</u>	-
2.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT AIR OUTLET ADJUSTMENT	FUNCTION
<ol> <li>Operate MODE switch (driver side) and the DEF switch. Cheach indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the o Description".</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Operate MODE switch (passenger side) and the DEF switch to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlet tem Description".</li> </ol>	. Check that the air outlets change according Hutlets (passenger side). Refer to <u>VTL-6, "Sys-</u>
<ol> <li>Press CLIMATE switch. The "Climate" menu screen is indica</li> <li>Touch "DUAL". Check that the air outlet setting (LH/RH) is ur</li> </ol>	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-165, "Symptom Table"</u> and perform the <b>3.</b> CHECK DISCHARGE AIR ("UPPER VENT")	e appropriate diagnosis.
1. Press MODE switch to set the air outlet to other than D/F or	DEF.
<ol> <li>Touch "Upper Vent". Check that air flow blows from upper ve</li> <li>Touch "Upper Vent" again. Check that air flow from upper ver</li> </ol>	ntilator.
Is the inspection result normal?	-
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Refer to HAC-165, "Symptom Table" and perform the	
NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-165</u> , "Symptom Table" and perform the <b>4.</b> CHECK INTAKE AIR	
1. Press intake switch to set the air inlet to recirculation. The int	toko switch indicator turna ON
<ol> <li>Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.</li> <li>Press intake switch again to set the air inlet to fresh air intake</li> <li>Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.</li> </ol>	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Intake door system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-119, "</u>	Diagnosis Procedure".
5. CHECK COMPRESSOR	
<ol> <li>Touch "A/C". Check visually and by sound that the compress</li> <li>Touch "A/C" again. Check that the compressor stops.</li> </ol>	or operates.
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES $>>$ GO TO 6.	Negnosis Procedure"
NO >> Compressor does not operate. Refer to <u>HAC-168</u> , "D 6.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT TEMPERATURE ADJUSTME	

# **OPERATION INSPECTION**

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

- 1. Operate the temperature control switch (driver side). Check that the discharge air temperature (driver side) changes.
- 2. Operate the temperature control switch (passenger side). Check that the discharge air temperature (passenger side) changes.
- 3. Touch "DUAL". Check that the air temperature setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side temperature setting.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-165</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

#### 7. CHECK WITH TEMPERATURE SETTING LOWERED

- 1. Operate the compressor.
- 2. Operate the temperature control switch and lower the set temperature to 18°C (60°F).
- 3. Check that the cool air blows from the outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Insufficient cooling. Refer to HAC-170, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### **8.**CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn temperature control switch to raise temperature setting at 32°C (90°F).
- 2. Check that warm air blows from outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Insufficient heating. Refer to <u>HAC-171, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### 9. CHECK AUTO MODE

- 1. Press AUTO switch to confirm that "AUTO" is indicated on the display.
- Operate the temperature control switch to check that the fan speed or air outlet changes (the air flow temperature or fan speed varies depending on the ambient temperature, in-vehicle temperature, and set temperature).

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 10.
- NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-165</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

**10.**CHECK MEMORY FUNCTION

- 1. Set temperature control switch to 32.0°C (90°F).
- 2. Press the OFF switch.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Press AUTO switch.
- 6. Check that the set temperature is maintained.
- Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".

# 11. CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION

- 1. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 1st speed.
- 2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 4. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 5. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 6. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 7th speed.
- 7. Operate temperature control switch (driver side). Decrease setting temperature to 18.0°C (60°F).
- 8. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 9. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 10. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 11. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 12. Check that "Connection with the key has been done." is indicated on display and that air conditioning system starts to operate automatically by setting temperature to 32.0°C (90°F) and fan speed to 1st.

# **HAC-70**

< BASIC INSPECTION >

Is the inspection result normal? YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Intelligent Key interlock function malfunctioning. Refer to <u>HAC-172, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)	A
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Work Proce- dure	В
DESCRIPTION The purpose of the operational check is to check that the individual system operates normally.	С
Check condition : Engine running at normal operating temperature.	D
OPERATION INSPECTION	Е
1.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR	
Operate the fan switch. Check that the fan speed changes. Check the operation for all fan speeds. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 2.	F
NO >> Blower motor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-150, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
<b>2.</b> CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT AIR OUTLET ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION	G
1. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and the DEF switch. Check that the air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlets (driver side). Refer to <u>VTL-6</u> . "System <u>Description</u> ".	Н
<ol> <li>Operate MODE switch (passenger side) and the DEF switch. Check that the air outlets change according to each indicated air outlet by placing a hand in front of the outlets (passenger side). Refer to <u>VTL-6. "System Description"</u>.</li> <li>Press CLIMATE switch. The "Climate" menu screen is indicated on display.</li> </ol>	HA
<ol> <li>Touch "DUAL". Check that the air outlet setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side air outlet setting.</li> </ol>	
Is the inspection result normal?	J
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Refer to <u>HAC-165. "Symptom Table"</u> and perform the appropriate diagnosis.</li> </ul>	
3. CHECK DISCHARGE AIR ("UPPER VENT")	Κ
<ol> <li>Press MODE switch to set the air outlet to other than D/F or DEF.</li> <li>Touch "Upper Vent". Check that air flow blows from upper ventilator.</li> <li>Touch "Upper Vent" again. Check that air flow from upper ventilator stops.</li> </ol>	L
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 4.	в./
NO >> Upper ventilator system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-124, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	Μ
4.CHECK INTAKE AIR	
<ol> <li>Press REC switch to set the air inlet to recirculation. The REC switch indicator turns ON.</li> <li>Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.</li> <li>Press FRE switch again to set the air inlet to fresh air intake. The FRE switch indicator turns ON.</li> <li>Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.</li> </ol>	Ν
Is the inspection result normal?	0
YES >> GO TO 5.	
NO >> Intake door system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-119. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	Ρ
5. CHECK COMPRESSOR	
<ol> <li>Touch "A/C". Check visually and by sound that the compressor operates.</li> <li>Touch "A/C" again. Check that the compressor stops.</li> </ol>	
Is the inspection result normal?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Compressor does not operate. Refer to <u>HAC-168, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.</li> </ul>	

# HAC-71

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

# **OPERATION INSPECTION**

# 6.CHECK LH/RH INDEPENDENT TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION

- 1. Operate the temperature control switch (driver side). Check that the discharge air temperature (driver side) changes.
- 2. Operate the temperature control switch (passenger side). Check that the discharge air temperature (passenger side) changes.
- 3. Touch "DUAL". Check that the air temperature setting (LH/RH) is unified to the driver side temperature setting.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-165</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

# 7. CHECK WITH TEMPERATURE SETTING LOWERED

- 1. Operate the compressor.
- 2. Operate the temperature control switch and lower the set temperature to 18°C (60°F).
- 3. Check that the cool air blows from the outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 8.
- NO >> Insufficient cooling. Refer to <u>HAC-170, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### **8.**CHECK TEMPERATURE INCREASE

- 1. Turn temperature control switch to raise temperature setting at 32°C (90°F).
- 2. Check that warm air blows from outlets.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 9.
- NO >> Insufficient heating. Refer to <u>HAC-171, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

### **9.**CHECK AUTO MODE

- 1. Press AUTO switch to confirm that "AUTO" is indicated on the display.
- Operate the temperature control switch to check that the fan speed or air outlet changes (the air flow temperature or fan speed varies depending on the ambient temperature, in-vehicle temperature, and set temperature).

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 10.
- NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-165</u>, "Symptom Table" and perform the appropriate diagnosis.

#### **10.**CHECK MEMORY FUNCTION

- 1. Set temperature control switch to 32.0°C (90°F).
- 2. Press the OFF switch.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 5. Press AUTO switch.
- 6. Check that the set temperature is maintained.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

#### YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

# **11.**CHECK INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION

- 1. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 1st speed.
- 2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 4. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 5. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 6. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 7th speed.
- 7. Operate temperature control switch (driver side). Decrease setting temperature to 18.0°C (60°F).
- 8. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 9. Lock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 10. Switch to another Intelligent Key and unlock door using Intelligent Key or driver door request switch.
- 11. Turn ignition switch ON.

### HAC-72

# **OPERATION INSPECTION**

< BASIC INSPECT	ION >	[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]
	nnection with the key has been done." is indicate erate automatically by setting temperature to 32.	
Is the inspection res	<u>ult normal?</u>	
	CTION END ent Key interlock function malfunctioning. Refer to SYSTEM	HAC-172, "Diagnosis Procedure".
FUREST AIR S	YSTEM : Work Procedure	INFOID:000000010099427
DESCRIPTION		
	operational check is to check that the individual s	system operates normally.
NOTE:		
	ic air conditioning system operates normally. Ref (WITH FOREST AIR) : Work Procedure".	er to <u>HAC-69, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDI-</u>
	with one of Airy . Work hocedure.	E
Check cond	lition : Engine running at normal operating	temperature
	: Turn FOREST switch ON and turn it (	
	ON again and wait for 5 minutes or m	ore.
OPERATION INSP		
		0
	ACLUSTER <sup>™</sup> CONTROL	G
	peration sound (whirring sound) in the duct by while pressing fan switch and OFF switch alternat	
	on technology developed by Sharp Corporation is	s installed in this item.
	a trademark of Sharp Corporation.	
Is the inspection res		HA
YES >> GO TO		
	system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-161, "Diagnos</u>	sis Procedure".
2.CHECK PLASMA	ACLUSTER <sup>™</sup> CONTROL OPERATION STATUS	5
Operate fan switch	Visually check that status indicator in display of	hanges in accordance with the following
table.		K
Fan speed	Display (ion indicator)	
 2nd	CLEAN	L
5th	QUICK CLEAN	
	n tacka alamu davalan ad ku Okam Cam anatian ia	N in stalle shin, this it an
	on technology developed by Sharp Corporation is	installed in this item.
	a trademark of Sharp Corporation.	
Is the inspection res		N
YES >> GO TO NO >> Replace	3. e A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal an</u>	d Installation"
•	-	
3.CHECK BREEZY		0
temperature in pass	outlet. Check that breezy air control operates wh enger room is stable (in the status that fan speed	
NOTE: Breezy air control do	oes not operate when air outlet is B/L.	
Is the inspection res		
YES >> GO TO		
	e A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal an</u>	d Installation".
	•	

**4.**CHECK BREEZY AIR CONTROL OPERATION STATUS

1. Press CLIMATE switch. The "Climate" menu screen is indicated on display.

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

# **OPERATION INSPECTION**

#### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- 2. Touch "Forest Air Info". The "Forest Air Info" screen is indicated on display.
- 3. Check that breezy air animation that is imaged from breezy air is indicated on display while breezy air control is operated.

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 5.
- NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".

5. CHECK AUTOMATIC INTAKE CONTROL (EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING MECHANISM)

- 1. Check that the operation is in fresh air intake mode.
- 2. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor portion.
- 3. Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.
- Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-92</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Pro-</u> cedure".

6.CHECK AMBIENT AIR JUDGEMENT STATUS

- 1. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor portion.
- 2. Visually check that indicator of ambient air status in display changes to orange.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

AIR FLOW CONTROL (INSIDE ODOR DETECTING MECHANISM)

1. Operate temperature control switch (driver side). Set temperature to 20°C (68°F).

2. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to air inlet while fan speed is in 5th or 6th speed status.

3. Place a hand to air outlet. Check that air flow increases.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Inside odor detecting sensor system malfunction. Refer to HAC-157, "Diagnosis Procedure".

**8.**CHECK INTERIOR AIR JUDGEMENT STATUS

1. Apply cigarette smoke or similar substance to air inlet.

2. Visually check that indicator of interior air status in display changes to orange.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

**9.**CHECK AUTOMATIC DEFOGGING CONTROL

- 1. Apply vapor to humidity sensor portion.
- 2. Check that the operation is in accordance with the following status.
- Air outlet: DEF
- Air inlet: Fresh air intake
- Compressor: ON

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Humidity sensor system malfunction. Refer to HAC-140, "Diagnosis Procedure".

**10.**CHECK AUTOMATIC DEFOGGING CONTROL OPERATION STATUS

- 1. Apply vapor to humidity sensor portion.
- 2. Visually check that indicator of windshield in display is indicated in white.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175</u>, "Removal and Installation".

- **11.**CHECK AROMA DIFFUSER CONTROL (AROMA MOTOR OPERATION)
- 1. Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON and OFF.

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

# **OPERATION INSPECTION**

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< D	ASIC INSPECTION > [ACTOMIATION AND CONDITIONING]	
2.	Perform this operation for 2 sets. Check by operation sound that aroma motor operates. <b>NOTE:</b>	А
	Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning it ON again after	
le t	turning it OFF. (Leaf scent ⇔ Fragrant wood) he inspection result normal?	В
-	ES >> GO TO 12.	
N	O >> Aroma motor system malfunction. Refer to <u>HAC-135</u> , "Diagnosis Procedure".	С
12	2. CHECK AROMA DIFFUSER CONTROL (FRAGRANCE)	
1.	Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON and OFF.	D
2.	Perform this operation for 2 sets. Check by fragrance that 2 kinds of aroma are diffused alternately. <b>NOTE:</b>	
	Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning it ON again after turning it OFF. (Leaf scent ⇔ Fragrant wood)	E
	he inspection result normal?	F
YI N	<ul> <li>ES &gt;&gt; GO TO 13.</li> <li>O &gt;&gt; Replace aroma cartridge. Refer to <u>HAC-188, "AROMA CARTRIDGE : Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> </ul>	
	<b>B.</b> CHECK AROMA DIFFUSER CONTROL OPERATION STATUS	
1.	Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON	G
	and OFF.	
2.	Perform this operation for 2 sets. Visually check that indication of fragrance (Leaf scent ⇔ Fragrant wood) in display switches alternately. <b>NOTE:</b>	Н
	Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning it ON again after turning it OFF. (Leaf scent $\Leftrightarrow$ Fragrant wood)	HA
<u>ls t</u>	the inspection result normal?	
	<ul> <li>ES &gt;&gt; INSPECTION END</li> <li>O &gt;&gt; Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> </ul>	J
IN	o >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>mAC-175, Removal and installation</u> .	
		Κ
		L
		M
		1 V I
		Ν
		0

Ρ

# ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (A/C AUTO AMP.) < BASIC INSPECTION > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# ADDITIONAL SERVICE WHEN REPLACING CONTROL UNIT (A/C AUTO AMP.)

# Description

INFOID:000000010099428

When replacing A/C auto amp., save or print current vehicle specification with CONSULT "Configuration" before replacement.

### BEFORE REPLACEMENT

#### NOTE:

If "READ CONFIGURATION" can not be used, use the "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting" after replacing A/C auto amp.

# AFTER REPLACEMENT

When replacing A/C auto amp., you must perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" with CONSULT.
Never perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" except for new A/C auto amp.

### Work Procedure

INFOID:000000010099429

**1.**SAVING VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

CONSULT Configuration

Perform "READ CONFIGURATION" to save or print current vehicle specification. Refer to <u>HAC-77. "Descrip-</u>tion".

#### NOTE:

If "READ CONFIGURATION" can not be used, use the "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting" after replacing A/C auto amp.

### >> GO TO 2.

### **2.**REPLACE A/C AUTO AMP.

Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".

>> GO TO 3.

**3.**WRITING VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

#### CONSULT Configuration

Perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Config file" or "WRITE CONFIGURATION - Manual setting" to write vehicle specification. Refer to <u>HAC-77, "Work Procedure"</u>.

>> WORK END

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

# CONFIGURATION (HVAC)

# Description

INFOID:000000010099430

А

Vehicle specification needs to be written with CONSULT because it is not written after replacing A/C auto amp.  $_{\rm B}$  Configuration has three functions as follows

Description
<ul><li>Reads the vehicle configuration of current A/C auto amp.</li><li>Saves the read vehicle configuration.</li></ul>
Writes the vehicle configuration with manual setting.
Writes the vehicle configuration with saved data.
must perform "WRITE CONFIGURATION" with CONSULT. ATION" except for new A/C auto amp.
INF0ID:000000010099431
amp.
ON - CONFIG FILE"
onfig file".
ON - MANUAL SETTING"
- Manual setting".
Manual Setting .
ect "END".
A/C auto amp. operates normally.

# SYSTEM SETTING AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Temperature Setting Trimmer

INFOID:000000010099432

#### DESCRIPTION

If the temperature felt by the customer is different from the air flow temperature controlled by the temperature setting, the A/C auto amp. control temperature can be adjusted to compensate for the temperature setting.

#### HOW TO SET

#### () With CONSULT

Perform "TEMP SET CORRECT" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display (°F)	Display (°C)
	6	3.0
	5	2.5
	4	2.0
	3	1.5
	2	1.0
	1	0.5
TEMP SET CORRECT	0 (initial status)	0 (initial status)
	-1	-0.5
	-2	-1.0
	-3	-1.5
	-4	-2.0
	-5	-2.5
	-6	-3.0

#### NOTE:

When  $-3.0^{\circ}C$  ( $-6^{\circ}F$ ) is corrected on the temperature setting set as  $25.0^{\circ}C$  ( $77^{\circ}F$ ), the temperature controlled by A/C auto amp. is  $25.0^{\circ}C$  ( $77^{\circ}F$ ) –  $3.0^{\circ}C$  ( $-6^{\circ}F$ ) =  $22.0^{\circ}C$  ( $72^{\circ}F$ ) and the temperature becomes lower than the temperature setting.

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Inlet Port Memory Function (REC)

INFOID:000000010099433

#### DESCRIPTION

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the REC indicator is set to ON (recirculation), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of REC indicator ON (recirculation) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the REC indicator will be ON (recirculation) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

#### HOW TO SET

#### ()With CONSULT

Perform the "REC MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
REC MEMORY SET	WITHOUT (initial status)	Perform the memory of manual REC	
	WITH	Do not perform the memory of manual REC (auto control)	

# SYSTEM SETTING

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Inlet Port Memory Function (FRE)

#### DESCRIPTION

- If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position while the FRE indicator is set to ON (fresh air intake), "Perform the memory" or "Do not perform the memory" of FRE indicator ON (fresh air intake) condition can be selected.
- If "Perform the memory" was set, the FRE indicator will be ON (fresh air intake) when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.
- If "Do not perform the memory" was set, the air inlets will be controlled automatically when turning the ignition switch to the ON position again.

#### HOW TO SET

#### (P)With CONSULT

Perform the "FRE MEMORY SET" of HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
FRE MEMORY SET	WITHOUT	Perform the memory of manual FRE	F
	WITH (initial status)	Do not perform the memory of manual FRE (auto control)	1

### AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM : Foot Position Setting Trimmer

INFOID:000000010099435 G

#### DESCRIPTION

In FOOT mode, the air blowing to DEF can change ON/OFF.

#### HOW TO SET

#### With CONSULT

Perform the "BLOW SET" of HVAC work support item.

	Disalau	Defroster door position			
Work support items	Display	Auto control	Manual control	J	
	Mode 1 (initial status)	OPEN	CLOSE	•	
BLOW SET	Mode 2	OPEN	OPEN	K	
BLOW SET	Mode 3	CLOSE	OPEN		
	Mode 4	CLOSE	CLOSE	-	

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Intensity Setting

#### DESCRIPTION

Amount of fragrance that is supplied to passenger room can be adjusted by aroma diffuser control.

#### HOW TO SET

#### (P) With CONSULT

Perform "AROMA SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
	WEAK	Fragrance is decreased from the standard status.	D
AROMA SETTING	STRONG	Fragrance is increased from the standard status.	F
	NORMAL (initial sta- tus)	Standard status.	

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Fragrance Type Setting

#### INFOID:000000010099437

INFOID:000000010099436

#### DESCRIPTION

### **HAC-79**

Н

L

M

Ν

HAC

А

D

Е

INFOID:0000000010099434

# SYSTEM SETTING

#### < BASIC INSPECTION >

Type of fragrance that is supplied to passenger room can be selected using aroma diffuser control.

#### HOW TO SET

#### (P) With CONSULT

Perform "FRAGRANCE SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting	
FRAGRANCE SETTING	A + B (initial status)	s) 2 kinds of fragrance, fragrant wood and leaf scent, are used.	
	A	Only fragrant wood is used.	
	В	Only leaf scent is used.	

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Air Flow Control (Inside Odor Detecting Mechanism) Setting

INFOID:000000010099438

#### DESCRIPTION

Setting change of air flow control can be changed by inside odor detecting mechanism.

#### HOW TO SET

(I) With CONSULT

Perform "BLOWER MOTOR SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
	NORMAL	Air flow is not slightly increased when odor in passenger room is detected.
BLOWER MOTOR SETTING	INCREASE (initial status)	Air flow is slightly increased when odor in passenger room is detected.

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM : Aroma Diffuser Presence Setting

INFOID:000000010099439

#### DESCRIPTION

Setting change of aroma diffuser presence setting can be performed.

#### HOW TO SET

#### (P) With CONSULT

Perform "AROMA DIFFUSER SETTING" or HVAC work support item.

Work support items	Display	Setting
AROMA DIFFUSER SETTING	WITHOUT	Without aroma diffuser.
	WITH	With aroma diffuser.

# DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

# Description

INFOID:000000010099440 B

А

F

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time applications. It is an on-board multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. A modern vehicle is equipped with many ECMs, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, 2 control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-L line and CAN-H line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. Refer to <u>LAN-34, "CAN COMMUNICATION SYSTEM : CAN Communication Signal Chart"</u> for details of the communication signal.

### **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000010099441

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	G	
U1000	CAN COMM CIR- CUIT	When A/C auto amp. is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 or more seconds.	CAN communication system	G	
<b>1</b> .PERFOR	RM DTC CONFIRM	ATION PROCEDURE			
With COI		d wait at least 2 seconds or more.		HAC	
		sult" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.			
3. Check	-			J	
<u>Is DTC dete</u> YES >>		Diagnosis Procedure".			
	Refer to <u>GI-47, "Int</u>			К	
Diagnosis	Diagnosis Procedure				
1.снеск	CAN COMMUNICA	TION SYSTEM		L	
Check CAN	communication sys	stem. Refer to LAN-24, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow	Chart".		
				М	
>>	INSPECTION END	)		IVI	
				Ν	
				0	

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

# Description

Initial diagnosis of A/C auto amp.

**DTC** Logic

INFOID:000000010099444

INFOID:000000010099445

INFOID:000000010099443

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT(CAN)	When detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of A/C auto amp.	A/C auto amp.

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-82, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

**1.**REPLACE A/C AUTO AMP.

Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".

>> INSPECTION END

### B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

# **DTC Logic**

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82</u>, <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	
B2578		The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too high.	<ul> <li>In-vehicle sensor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	E
B2579	IN-VEHICLE SENSOR	The in-vehicle sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or short- ed.)	F

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### ()With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-83</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

# **1.**CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

4				
In-vehicle	e sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			N
M185	1	Ground	5 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2.

 $\sim$  >> GU 10 Z.

# **2.**CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		ehicle sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M185	1	M67	32	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

# **HAC-83**

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

A

В

INFOID:000000010099446

HAC

Κ

Ν

INFOID:000000010099447

Н

# B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 $\mathbf{3}.$  CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

In-vehicle sensor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M185	1	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### **4.**CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		Valtara
In-vehic	le sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M185	1	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 5. CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between in-vehicle sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

In-vehicle sensor		In-vehicle sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M185	2	M67	44	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**6.**CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

Check in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-84, "Component Inspection"</u>.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-177, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

**7.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

#### Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### **Component Inspection**

# **1.**CHECK IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect in-vehicle sensor connector.

INFOID:000000010099448

# B2578, B2579 IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### 3. Check resistance between in-vehicle sensor terminals.

Torr	inal	Condition	Basistanas kO
Term	inai	Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance: $k\Omega$
		-15 (5)	12.90
		-10 (14)	9.68
		-5 (23)	7.35
		0 (32)	5.63
		5 (41)	4.35
		10 (50)	3.40
	2	15 (59)	2.68
		20 (68)	2.12
		25 (77)	1.70
		30 (86)	1.37
		35 (95)	1.11
		40 (104)	0.91
		45 (113)	0.75

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace in-vehicle sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-177, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Н

Revision: 2013 November

### **B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

# DTC Logic

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82,</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.

 DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
 B257B		The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too high.	<ul><li>Ambient sensor</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li></ul>
 B257C	AMBIENT SENSOR	The ambient sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or short- ed.)

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### ()With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-86</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ambient sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between ambient sensor harness connector and ground.

Ambien	sensor –		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	Ť	()	
E76	1	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

NO >> GO TO 2.

# **2.**CHECK AMBIENT SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp.connector.
- 3. Check continuity between ambient sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Ambient sensor		or A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
E76	1	M67	31	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

# **HAC-86**

INFOID:000000010099449

INFOID:000000010099450

# **B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

neck continuit		ent sensor harn	PLY CIRCUIT FOR		
	,			. 9	
Ambien	t sensor		_	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal				
E76	1	Grou	Ind	Not existed	_
	n result normal?				
YES >> GC NO >> Rei	o TO 4. Dair harness or o	connector			
				R BATTERY SHORT	
	n switch ON. age between am	bient sensor ha	rness connector a	and around.	
	5			5	
-	F				_
Ambien	t sensor	-		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
E76	1	Grou	ind	0 V	
s the inspection	n result normal?				_
YES >> GO					
	pair harness or o				
<b>D.</b> CHECK AME	BIENT SENSOR	R GROUND CIR	CUIT		
	n switch OFF.				
	A/C auto amp.c		harness connecto	r and A/C auto amp. harr	less connector
	indity between a			r and 700 auto amp. nan	
Ambien	t sensor	A/C auto	o amp.		_
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E76	2	M67	44	Existed	
s the inspection	n result normal?				—
YES >> GO					
NO >> Rej	pair harness or o	connector.			
CHECK AME	BIENT SENSOF	R			
heck ambient	sensor. Refer to	HAC-87, "Com	ponent Inspection	)".	
	n result normal?			_	
	TO 7.				
YES >> GO	place ambient se	ensor.Refer to	HAC-176, "Remov	al and Installation"	
				ar and motaliation.	
NO >> Rej	ERMITTENT IN	CIDENT			
NO >> Rej CHECK INT					
NO >> Rep CHECK INT refer to <u>GI-47.</u>	"Intermittent Inc	ident".			
NO >> Re CHECK INT efer to <u>GI-47.</u> the inspection YES >> Re	"Intermittent Inc n result normal?	<u>ident"</u> . amp. Refer to <u>H</u>		l and Installation".	
NO >> Rep .CHECK INT Refer to <u>GI-47.</u> s the inspection YES >> Rep NO >> Rep	"Intermittent Inc n result normal? blace A/C auto a bair or replace n	<u>ident"</u> . amp. Refer to <u>H</u>			INFOID:000000010099451
NO >> Rep CHECK INT Refer to <u>GI-47.</u> <u>s the inspection</u> YES >> Rep NO >> Rep Component	"Intermittent Inc n result normal? blace A/C auto a bair or replace n Inspection	<u>ident"</u> amp. Refer to <u>H</u> nalfunctioning p			INFOID:000000010099451
NO >> Rep .CHECK INT Refer to <u>GI-47.</u> <u>s the inspection</u> YES >> Rep NO >> Rep Component .CHECK AMI	"Intermittent Inc n result normal? blace A/C auto a bair or replace n	<u>ident"</u> amp. Refer to <u>H</u> nalfunctioning p			INFOID:0000000010099451

# B257B, B257C AMBIENT SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

#### 3. Check resistance between the ambient sensor terminals.

Torres	nal	Condition	Desistance kO	
Terminal		Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance: kΩ	
		-15 (5)	12.73	
		-10 (14)	9.92	
		-5 (23)	7.80	
		0 (32)	6.19	
		5 (41)	4.95	
		10 (50)	3.99	
1	2	15 (59)	3.24	
		20 (68)	2.65	
		25 (77)	2.19	
		30 (86)	1.81	
		35 (95)	1.51	
		40 (104)	1.27	
		45 (113)	1.07	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace ambient sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-176, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

### B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

# DTC Logic

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	D
B2581	INTAKE SENSOR	The intake sensor recognition temperature is too high.	<ul><li>Intake sensor</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li></ul>	E
B2582		The intake sensor recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or short- ed.)	F

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### ()With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-89</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

#### Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect intake sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Intake sensor				
		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		()	M
M314	2	Ground	5 V	
الملامح أبعمت مملام		n		

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2.

 $\gamma > 30002.$ 

# **2.**CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake sensor		Intake sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M314	2	M304	51	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

# HAC-89

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

INFOID:000000010099452

А

В

Н

HAC

Κ

Ν

Ρ

INFOID:000000010099453

# B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 ${\it 3.}$  CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

Intake sensor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M314	2	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### **4.**CHECK INTAKE SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between intake sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		No line of
Intake	sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M314	2	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 5. CHECK INTAKE SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between intake sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake	Intake sensor		Intake sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M314	1	M304	79	Existed	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### **6.**CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

Check intake sensor. Refer to HAC-90, "Component Inspection".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-180, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

**7.**CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

#### Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### **Component Inspection**

# **1.**CHECK INTAKE SENSOR

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect intake sensor connector.

INFOID:0000000010099454

# B2581, B2582 INTAKE SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### 3. Check resistance between intake sensor terminals.

Terminal		Condition	Resistance: kΩ
		Temperature: °C (°F)	Resistance: K22
		-15 (5)	10.92
	-10 (14)	8.24	
		-5 (23)	6.29
		0 (32)	4.85
		5 (41)	3.77
		10 (50)	2.96
1	2	15 (59)	2.34
		20 (68)	1.87
		25 (77)	1.50
		30 (86)	1.21
		35 (95)	0.99
		40 (104)	0.81
		45 (113)	0.67

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace intake sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-180, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

Н

#### Revision: 2013 November

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# B262A, B262B, B2657, B2658 EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECT-ING SENSOR

DTC Logic

INFOID:000000010099455

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81. "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82</u>, <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B262A	GAS SENSOR	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 15% or less.	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting
B262B	GAS SENSOR	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 85% or more.	<ul> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>
B2657	GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 0%.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or short-
B2658	- GAS SENSOR CIRCUIT	Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor duty ratio 100%.	ed.)

# DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to HAC-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010099456

# 1. CHECK EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor harness and ground.

+			
Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
E74	1	Ground	Battery voltage

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES	>>	GO	ТΟ	5.
		~ ~		-

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check 10A fuse [No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)] NOTE: Refer to PG-101, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".

< DTC/CIRCUI	T DIAGNOSIS	NOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]				
Is the inspection	n result normal?	-			-	
YES >> GC					А	
•				uit if a fuse is blown.		
<b>3.</b> CHECK EXH	HAUST GAS/OL	ITSIDE ODOR	DETECTING SE	NSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN	<b>ј</b> - В	
			itside odor dete	ting sensor harness connector and fuse block		
	ide odor detecting nsor	Fuse blo	ock (J/B)	Continuity	_	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		D	
E74	1	E103	4F	Existed		
Is the inspection	n result normal?		L.		Е	
YES >> GC	) TO 4. pair harness or					
4.CHECK EX GROUND SHO		UTSIDE ODO	R DETECTING	SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR	t F	
A/C auto a	mp.connector.		-	nnector, ionizer connector, ECV connector and ing sensor harness connector and ground.	G	
	ide odor detecting nsor			Continuity	Η	
Connector	Terminal	-	_	Continuity		
E74	1	Gro	und	Not existed	HAC	
Is the inspection						
YES >> Cho <u>PL'</u> NO >> Re	eck ignition pow <u>Y -"</u> . pair harness or	ver supply circu		7, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP	= J K	
	n switch OFF. tinuity between o	exhaust gas/ou	tside odor detec	ing sensor harness connector and ground.	L	
•	ide odor detecting nsor	_	_	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal				M	
E74	2	Gro	und	Existed		
	<u>n result normal?</u> ) TO 6. pair harness or	-			Ν	

# 6.CHECK EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL

1. Connect exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor connector.

 Turn ignition switch ON.
 Check signal between exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground with Ρ oscilloscope.

Ο

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

+ Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor		_	Signal (Reference value)
Connector	Terminal		
E74	3	Ground	(V) 6 4 2 0 4 4 ms 5 JIA1163J

### NOTE:

Signal differs depending on measurement environment of the vehicle.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-182</u>, "<u>Removal and Installa-</u> <u>tion</u>".

# **7.**CHECK EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor connector and A/C auto amp.connector.
- 3. Check continuity between exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. connector.

Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	*
E74	E74 3		30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 $\mathbf{8}$ .CHECK EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor		_	Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ť	
E74 3		Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

9.CHECK EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR INPUT SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

Check voltage between exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor harness and ground.

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

	+			-
Exhaust gas/outs	ide odor detecting nsor	-	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
E74	3	Ground	0 V	-
	<u>n result normal?</u> ) TO 10.	2		
	pair harness or NTERMITTENT	INCIDENT		
l <u>s the inspectio</u> YES >> Re	n result normal? place A/C auto		oval and Installation".	

Н

G

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

### B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

# DTC Logic

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81. "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82,</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- Sunload sensor may register a malfunction when indoors, at dusk, or at other times when light is insufficient. When performing the diagnosis indoors, use a lamp (60 W or more) that is pointed at the sunload sensor.

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2630	SUNLOAD SENSOR	Detected calorie at sunload sensor 4793 W/m <sup>2</sup> (4121 kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h) or more.	<ul> <li>Sunload sensor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> </ul>
B2631		Detected calorie at sunload sensor 75.6 W/m <sup>2</sup> (64.97 kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h) or less.	(The sensor circuit is open or short- ed.)

# DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### ()With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to HAC-96, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

# Diagnosis Procedure

# 1.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between sunload sensor harness connector and ground.

+ Sunload sensor		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(Approx.)	
M46	3	Ground	5 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.check sunload sensor power supply circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between sunload sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Sunloa	d sensor	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M46	3	M67	39	Existed

INFOID:0000000010099458

# B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUI	T DIAGNOSIS	•	ST SUNLUA		5]
s the inspection	n result normal?	)			_
YES >> GO					
	pair harness or				
CHECK SUN	NLOAD SENSO	R POWER SU	PPLY CIRCUIT F	FOR GROUND SHORT	
Check continuit	y between sunle	oad sensor har	ness connector a	and ground.	
Sunload	d sensor				
Connector	Terminal	-	_	Continuity	
M46	3	Gro	ound	Existed	
YES >> GC NO >> Rej	pair harness or	connector.	PPLY CIRCUIT F	OR BATTERY SHORT	
	n switch ON. age between su	nload sensor h	arness connecto	r and ground.	
	+			Voltage	
Connector	d sensor Terminal		-	(Approx.)	
M46	3	Gro	ound	0 V	
-	n result normal?				
. Turn ignitio . Disconnect	NLOAD SENSO n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. inuity between	connector.		tor and A/C auto amp. harness connector.	I
Sunload	d sensor	A/C au	to amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
	1		47		
M46	2	M67	35	Existed	
YES >> GO NO >> Rej	n result normal? TO 6. pair harness or NLOAD SENSO	connector.	·		
heck sunload	sensor. Refer to	0 <u>HAC-98, "Cor</u>	nponent Inspecti	on".	
	n result normal?	-			
YES >> GO		ensor Referto			
NO >> Rei	place sunload s		TAU-1/0. Kem	oval and Installation".	
-	place sunload s ERMITTENT IN		HAC-170, Kelli	oval and Installation".	
CHECK INT	ERMITTENT IN	CIDENT	HAC-176, Kelli	oval and Installation".	
CHECK INT		CIDENT		oval and Installation".	
CHECK INT efer to <u>GI-47.</u> the inspection YES >> Re	ERMITTENT IN "Intermittent Inc n result normal?	CIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>F</u>	IAC-175, "Remo	oval and Installation".	

### B2630, B2631 SUNLOAD SENSOR

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# Component Inspection

INFOID:000000010099459

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# 1.CHECK SUNLOAD SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect sunload sensor connector.
- 3. Check resistance between the sunload sensor terminals.

Terminal		Condition	Resistance: kΩ
		Sunload amount: kW/m <sup>2</sup> kcal/m <sup>2</sup> ·h)	Resistance. K22
		0	More than 17000
		0.233 (200)	59.9
	3	0.465 (400)	49.9
1 (Passenger side)		0.698 (600)	39.9
2 (Driver side)		0.770 (662)	36.8
		0.930 (800)	29.9
		1.163 (1,000)	19.9
	-	1.396 (1,200)	9.8

#### NOTE:

- When checking indoors, use a lamp of approximately 60 W. Move the lamp towards and away from the sensor to check.
- The sunload amount produced by direct sunshine fair weather is equivalent to approximately 0.77 kW/m<sup>2</sup> (662 kcal/m<sup>2</sup>·h).

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace sunload sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-178, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) CUIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

# **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000010099460

А

В

С

E

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81. "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82</u>, <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	F
B2750		Air mix door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	<ul> <li>Air mix door motor (driver side)</li> <li>Air mix door motor (driver side) con-</li> </ul>	
B2751	DR AIR MIX DOOR MOT	Air mix door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	<ul><li>trol linkage installation condition</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li><li>Harness or connectors</li></ul>	G
B2752		Stop position of air mix door motor (driver side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)	Н

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

DIE CONTINUATION PROCEDORE	
1.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE	HAC
<ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.</li> <li>3. Check DTC.</li> </ul>	J
<u>Is DTC detected?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-99, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> INSPECTION END	Κ
Diagnosis Procedure	L
<ol> <li>CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) OPERATION</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON.</li> </ol>	M
2. Operate temperature control switch (driver side) and check by operation sound that air mix door motor (driver side) operates.	
Is the inspection result normal?	Ν
YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2.	
<b>2.</b> CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL	0
Check voltage between air mix door motor (LH) harness connector and ground.	
	Ρ

-	+				
Air mix door motor (LH)		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
M315	1	Ground	Set temperature	$18^{\circ}C (60^{\circ}F) \rightarrow 32^{\circ}C (90^{\circ}F)$	12 V
101313	2	Ground	(driver side)	$32^{\circ}C (90^{\circ}F) \rightarrow 18^{\circ}C (60^{\circ}F)$	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

# B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix do	or motor LH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M315	1	M304	81	Existed
101313	2	101304	61	LAISted

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**4.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	or motor LH		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal			
M315	1	Ground	Not existed	
1015	M315 2		Notexisted	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 5.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between air mix door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	+ or motor LH	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		(
M315	1 2	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**6.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

Check air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-102, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal</u> and Installation".

**/**.CHECK INSTALLATION OF AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check air mix door motor (driver side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "Exploded <u>View"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

# B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

А

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Operate temperature control switch (driver side) and check by voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

	+ A/C auto amp.		0	lition	Voltage	
A/C aut Connector	o amp. Terminal	_	Condition		(Approx.)	
			Set temperature	18°C (60°F) 4 V		
M304	53	Ground	(driver side)	32°C (90°F)	1 V	
the inspection	n result normal?	>	L			
YES >> GO NO >> GO	TO 15. TO 9.					
			R SIDE) PBR FE	EDBACK SIGN	IAL CIRCUIT FOR (	OPEN
	n switch OFF.					
					harness connector.	
<ul> <li>Check cont tor.</li> </ul>	inulty between	air mix door m		connector and	A/C auto amp. harr	less connec-
Air mix doo	r motor LH	A/C at	uto amp.	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity		
M315	3	M304	53	Existed		
the inspection	n result normal?	2				
YES >> GO	TO 10.					
NO >> Rep	pair harness or					
NO >> Rep	pair harness or		ER SIDE) PBR F	FEEDBACK SIC	GNAL CIRCUIT FOR	R SHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK A	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N	MOTOR (DRIV				R SHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK A	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N	MOTOR (DRIV	ER SIDE) PBR F LH harness conr			RSHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK A	oair harness or R MIX DOOR I y between air m	MOTOR (DRIV	LH harness conr			R SHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al Check continuit	oair harness or R MIX DOOR I y between air m	MOTOR (DRIV				SHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al Check continuit	oair harness or R MIX DOOR I y between air m r motor LH	MOTOR (DRIV	LH harness conr			RSHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al Check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground	LH harness conr			R SHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 the inspectior YES >> GO	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11.	MOTOR (DRIV hix door motor — Ground	LH harness conr			RSHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector.	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed	nector and grou	nd.	SHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector.	LH harness conr	nector and grou	nd.	RSHORT
NO >> Rep O.CHECK Al check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 sthe inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep 1.CHECK AI . Reconnect	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp.	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F	nector and grou	nd.	R SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>0.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All Reconnect Turn ignition	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON.	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	R SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>0.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All Reconnect Turn ignition	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON.	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	R SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>0.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All . Reconnect . Turn ignition . Check volta	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. age between air	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>0.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 S the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All . Reconnect . Turn ignition . Check volta	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. Ige between air	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	R SHORT
NO >> Rep 0.CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep 1.CHECK All . Reconnect . Turn ignition . Check volta	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. age between air	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F octor. or LH harness co	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>O.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 S the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All . Reconnect . Turn ignition . Check volta Air mix doc Connector	air harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. ge between air r motor LH Terminal	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor 	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F octor. or LH harness co Voltage (Approx.)	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	R SHORT
NO >> Rep 0.CHECK All Check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 Sthe inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep $1.CHECK All. Reconnect. Turn ignition. Check voltaAir mix docConnectorM315$	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. age between air r motor LH Terminal 7	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne mix door moto — Ground	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F octor. or LH harness co	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>O.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 S the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All . Reconnect . Turn ignition . Check volta Air mix doc Connector M315 S the inspection	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. Dair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. Ige between air r motor LH Terminal 7 n result normal?	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne mix door moto — Ground	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F octor. or LH harness co Voltage (Approx.)	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	SHORT
$\begin{array}{rrrr} \text{NO} & >> & \text{Reg}\\ \hline \textbf{0}. \text{CHECK All}\\ \hline \textbf{check continuit}\\ \hline \text{Air mix doc}\\ \hline \hline \textbf{Connector}\\ \hline \textbf{M315}\\ \hline \textbf{s} & \textbf{the inspection}\\ \hline \textbf{YES} & >> & \textbf{GO}\\ \hline \textbf{NO} & >> & \textbf{Reg}\\ \hline \textbf{1}. \text{CHECK All}\\ \hline \textbf{Check volta}\\ \hline \hline \textbf{Check volta}\\ \hline \hline \textbf{Air mix doc}\\ \hline \hline \textbf{Connector}\\ \hline \textbf{M315}\\ \hline \textbf{s} & \textbf{the inspection}\\ \hline \textbf{YES} & >> & \textbf{GO}\\ \hline \textbf{YES} & >> & \textbf{GO}\\ \hline \textbf{M315}\\ \hline \textbf{s} & \textbf{the inspection}\\ \hline \textbf{YES} & >> & \textbf{GO}\\ \hline \textbf{YES} & >> & \textbf{GO}\\ \hline \end{array}$	oair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 n result normal? TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. loge between air r motor LH Terminal 7 n result normal? TO 13.	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor — Ground 2 connector. MOTOR (DRIVI harness conne mix door moto — Ground	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F octor. or LH harness co Voltage (Approx.)	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	R SHORT
NO >> Rep <b>O.</b> CHECK All check continuit Air mix doc Connector M315 <b>5 the inspection</b> YES >> GO NO >> Rep <b>1.</b> CHECK All . Reconnect . Turn ignition . Check volta Air mix doc Connector M315 <b>5 the inspection</b> YES >> GO NO >> GO	pair harness or R MIX DOOR N y between air m r motor LH Terminal 3 TO 11. pair harness or R MIX DOOR N A/C auto amp. n switch ON. ge between air r motor LH Terminal 7 n result normal? TO 13. TO 12.	MOTOR (DRIV nix door motor 	LH harness conr Continuity Not existed ER SIDE) PBR F octor. or LH harness co Voltage (Approx.) 5 V	POWER SUPPL	nd. Y	

#### B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M315	7	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# $13. {\sf check air mix door motor (driver side) pbr ground circuit}$

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix doo	Air mix door motor LH		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M315	5	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check air mix door motor (driver side) PBR. Refer to HAC-103, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal</u> and Installation".

# 15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

#### Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175</u>, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### **Component Inspection (Motor)**

INFOID:0000000010099462

# 1.CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the air mix door motor LH harness connector.
- 3. Supply air mix door motor (driver side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that air mix door motor (driver side) operates.

Terr	Operation direc-		
+	+ –		
1	2	Full hot	
2	1	Full cold	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal</u> and Installation".

# HAC-102

# B2750, B2751, B2752 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

#### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > Component Inspection (PBR) INFOID:000000010099463

А

В

С

D

Е

F

# $1. \mathsf{CHECK} \text{ AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR}$

Check resistance between air mix door motor (driver side) PBR terminals.

Terr	ninal	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )
5	3	Except 0 or ∞
5	7	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ

Н

Revision: 2013 November

# B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

# DTC Logic

INFOID:000000010099464

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147</u>, "<u>DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)</u> : <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2753		Air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR feed- back signal voltage is too low.	<ul> <li>Air mix door motor (passenger side)</li> <li>Air mix door motor (passenger side)</li> </ul>
B2754	PASS AIR MIX DOOR MOT	Air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR feed- back signal voltage is too high.	<ul> <li>control linkage installation condition</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> </ul>
B2755		Stop position of air mix door motor (passenger side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

# **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (D) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

#### YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-104</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

# **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010099465

# **1.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate temperature control switch (passenger side) and check by operation sound that air mix door motor (passenger side) operates.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# **2.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

+ Air mix door motor RH		_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(Approx.)
M306	1	Ground	Set temperature	$18^{\circ}\text{C} (60^{\circ}\text{F}) \rightarrow 32^{\circ}\text{C} (90^{\circ}\text{F})$	12 V
101300	2	Ground	(passenger side)	$32^{\circ}C (90^{\circ}F) \rightarrow 18^{\circ}C (60^{\circ}F)$	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

#### B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> GO TO 3.

**3.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix doo	or motor RH	A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M306	1	M304	67	Existed	
101500	2	101304	87	LAISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**4.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	Air mix door motor RH		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M306	1	Ground	Not existed	
M306 2		Clound	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# **5.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

+		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Air mix door motor RH			
Connector	Terminal		(********)
M315	1	Ground	0 V
101515	2	Giodila	0 0

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**6.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

Check air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-107, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

**/**.CHECK INSTALLATION OF AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check air mix door motor (passenger side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "Exploded <u>View"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

А

В

D

Е

F

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

# B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

 $\mathbf{8}$ . Check air mix door motor (passenger side) pbr feedback signal

Operate temperature control switch (passenger side) and check by voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

+ A/C auto amp.		- Cor		ition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
M304	74	Ground Set ten	Set temperature	18°C (60°F)	4 V
101304	M304 74 Ground		(passenger side)	32°C (90°F)	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. Check air mix door motor (passenger side) pbr feedback signal circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Air mix doo	Air mix door motor RH		A/C auto amp.	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M306	3	M304	74	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 10. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Air mix doo	or motor RH		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M306	3	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**11.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

1. Reconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.

2. Turn ignition switch ON.

3. Check voltage between air mix door motor RH harness connector and ground.

+				
Air mix doo	Air mix door motor RH		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Connector Terminal			
M306	7	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12. CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

# **HAC-106**

# B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- Check continuity between air mix door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

	Air mix door motor RH A/C auto amp.		Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M306	7	M304	71	Existed	
the inspectic	n result normal	?			
	) TO 15.				
-	pair harness or				
		MOTOR (PASS	ENGER SIDE)	PBR GROUND CIRC	
	on switch OFF. t A/C auto amp.	harness conne	ctor.		
	tinuity between	air mix door mo	otor RH harness	connector and A/C	auto amp. harness connec-
tor.					
Air mix do	or motor RH	A/C au	to amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M306	5	M304	79	Existed	
the inspectio	n result normal'	?			
-	) TO 14.	-			
	pair harness or	connector.			
4.CHECK A	IR MIX DOOR	MOTOR (PASS	ENGER SIDE)	PBR	
				C-108, "Component	Inspection (PBR)".
the inspectic	n result normal	?		·	
	<u>n result normal'</u> ) TO 15.	<u>?</u>			
/ES >> G( NO >> Re	) TO 15. place air mix c	- loor motor (pas	senger side). I		AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
/ES >> G( NO >> Re Re	) TO 15. place air mix c moval and Insta	loor motor (pas allation".	senger side). I		
YES >> GC NO >> Re <b><u>Re</u> 5.CHECK II</b>	D TO 15. place air mix c moval and Insta NTERMITTENT	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT	senger side). I		
/ES >> GO NO >> Re <u>Re</u> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47</u> ,	D TO 15. place air mix o moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind	loor motor (pas allation". INCIDENT cident".	senger side). I		
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>B</b> <b>5</b> .CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspectio	D TO 15. place air mix c moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent In- n result normal	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . <u>?</u>		Refer to <u>HAC-184. "</u>	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
F(ES) >> G(I) NO >> Reg 5.CHECK II efer to GI-47, the inspection $F(ES) >> Reg$	D TO 15. place air mix c moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal" place A/C auto	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . <u>2</u> amp. Refer to <u>F</u>	IAC-175, "Rem		AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
f(ES) >> G(O) = O = O = O = O = O = O = O = O = O =	D TO 15. place air mix c moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal place A/C auto pair or replace f	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . <u>?</u> amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p	IAC-175, "Rem	Refer to <u>HAC-184. "</u>	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
f(ES) >> G(O) = O = O = O = O = O = O = O = O = O =	D TO 15. place air mix c moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal" place A/C auto	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . <u>?</u> amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p	IAC-175, "Rem	Refer to <u>HAC-184. "</u>	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
F(ES) >> G(O) >> Regression Reg	D TO 15. place air mix o moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal" place A/C auto pair or replace of Inspection (	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p	IAC-175, "Rem parts.	Refer to <u>HAC-184. "</u>	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
F(ES) >> G(O) >> Regression Reg	D TO 15. place air mix or moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal" place A/C auto pair or replace of Inspection (	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . <u>?</u> amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p	IAC-175, "Rem parts.	Refer to <u>HAC-184. "</u>	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection YES >> Re NO >> Re Omponent .CHECK AIF	D TO 15. place air mix of moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal" place A/C auto pair or replace of Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF.	door motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . ? amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) DTOR (PASSEN	IAC-175, "Rem parts.	Refer to <u>HAC-184. "</u>	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection YES >> Re NO >> Re Omponent .CHECK AIF Turn ignition Disconnect Supply air	D TO 15. place air mix o moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent In place A/C auto pair or replace i Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF. t air mix door m mix door motor	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) DTOR (PASSEN OTOR (PASSEN	IAC-175, "Rem parts. IGER SIDE) s connector. e) terminals with	Refer to <u>HAC-184.</u> " <u>oval and Installation</u> "	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
(ES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection (ES >> Re NO >> Re Omponent .CHECK AIF Turn ignition Disconnect Supply air	D TO 15. place air mix o moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent In place A/C auto pair or replace i Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF. t air mix door m mix door motor	door motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) DTOR (PASSEN OTOR (PASSEN	IAC-175, "Rem parts. IGER SIDE) s connector. e) terminals with	Refer to <u>HAC-184.</u> " <u>oval and Installation</u> "	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection YES >> Re NO >> Re OMPONENT .CHECK AIF Turn ignition Disconnect Supply air ation soun	D TO 15. place air mix or moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Inormal" place A/C auto pair or replace of Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF. t air mix door m mix door motor d that air mix do	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) DTOR (PASSEN OTOR (PASSEN	IAC-175, "Rem parts. IGER SIDE) s connector. e) terminals with	Refer to <u>HAC-184.</u> " <u>oval and Installation</u> "	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection YES >> Re NO >> Re OMPONENT .CHECK AIF Turn ignition Disconnect Supply air ation soun	D TO 15. place air mix o moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent In place A/C auto pair or replace i Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF. t air mix door m mix door motor	loor motor (pas allation". INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>F</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) OTOR (PASSEN otor RH harness (passenger side por motor (passe	IAC-175, "Rem parts. IGER SIDE) s connector. e) terminals with	Refer to <u>HAC-184.</u> " <u>oval and Installation</u> "	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection YES >> Re NO >> Re OMPONENT .CHECK AIF Turn ignition Disconnect Supply air ation soun	D TO 15. place air mix or moval and Insta NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Inormal" place A/C auto pair or replace of Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF. t air mix door m mix door motor d that air mix do	loor motor (pas <u>allation"</u> . INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>H</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) OTOR (PASSEN OTOR (PASSEN otor RH harness (passenger side oor motor (passe	IAC-175, "Rem parts. IGER SIDE) s connector. e) terminals with	Refer to <u>HAC-184.</u> " <u>oval and Installation</u> "	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :
YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>E</b> <b>5.</b> CHECK II efer to <u>GI-47,</u> the inspection YES >> Re NO >> Re OMPONENT .CHECK AIF Turn ignition Disconnect Supply air ation soun	D TO 15. place air mix or <u>moval and Insta</u> NTERMITTENT "Intermittent Ind n result normal" place A/C auto pair or replace of Inspection ( MIX DOOR MO on switch OFF. t air mix door motor d that air mix door minal	loor motor (pas allation". INCIDENT <u>cident"</u> . 2 amp. Refer to <u>F</u> malfunctioning p (Motor) OTOR (PASSEN otor RH harness (passenger side por motor (passe	IAC-175, "Rem parts. IGER SIDE) s connector. e) terminals with	Refer to <u>HAC-184.</u> " <u>oval and Installation</u> "	AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-184. "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

# HAC-107

#### B2753, B2754, B2755 AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:000000010099467

# **1.**CHECK AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR

Check resistance between air mix door motor (passenger side) PBR terminals.

Terminal		Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
5	3	Except 0 or ∞	
	7		

Is the inspection result normal?

>> INSPECTION END YES

NO >> Replace air mix door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2756, B2757, B2758 MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

# **DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000010099468

А

В

С

Е

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81. "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	F
B2756		Mode door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	<ul><li>Mode door motor (driver side)</li><li>Mode door motor (driver side) con-</li></ul>	0
B2757	DR MODE DOOR MOTOR	Mode door motor (driver side) PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	<ul> <li>trol linkage installation condition</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> </ul>	G
B2758		Stop position of mode door motor (driver side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)	Н

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE	HAC
<ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.</li> <li>3. Check DTC.</li> </ul>	J
<u>Is DTC detected?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-109, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> INSPECTION END	K
Diagnosis Procedure	L
<ul> <li>1. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) OPERATION</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>2. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and shack by sparsting sound that made door mater (driver side).</li> </ul>	M
<ul> <li>2. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and check by operation sound that mode door motor (driver side) operates.</li> <li><u>Is the inspection result normal?</u></li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 8.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	Ν
2. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL	0
<ol> <li>Press MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.</li> <li>Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.</li> </ol>	Ρ

+ Mode door motor LH			Condition		Voltage	
Mode door m	Mode door motor LH				(Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
M316 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Air outlet	$DEF \to VENT$	12 V	
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	Cround		$VENT \to DEF$	12 V	

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor LH A/C auto amp.				Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air)	1	- M304	63	Existed
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	101304	83	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### **4.**CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Mode door m	otor LH		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Not existed
M317 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	NUL EXISTED

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 5.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+				
Mode door m	notor LH	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
M316 (with Forest Air)			<u></u>	
M317 (without Forest Air) 2		Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

Check mode door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-112. "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-183, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal</u> <u>and Installation"</u>.

### 7.CHECK INSTALLATION OF MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check mode door motor (driver side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183. "Exploded View"</u>. <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

. Check voltage b		ver side) and C auto amp.			r and gr	ound.			
+								-	
A/C auto am	).	-		Cond	dition		Voltage (Approx.)		
Connector	Ferminal							_	
M304	54	Ground	Air	outlet	VE		4 V 1 V	_	
s the inspection res	ult normal?	1				_!	1 V	-	
YES >> GO TO NO >> GO TO	15. 9.								
CHECK MODE D	OOR MOT	OR (DRIVE	R SIDE) F	PBR FEE	DBACK	SIGNAL (	CIRCUIT F	OR OPEN	
. Turn ignition sw 2. Disconnect mod 3. Check continuit	e door mot							ector. narness connecto	r.
Mode door	motor LH		A/C au	uto amp.		Continuit	h.,		
Connector	Termi	inal Co	onnector	Term	ninal	Continuit	ly		
			M304	54	4	Existed	 		
M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest A	ir)								
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair I 0.CHECK MODE	<sup>r)</sup> ult normal? 10. arness or o DOOR MO	connector. DTOR (DRIV						FOR SHORT	_
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair I 0.CHECK MODE	<sup>r)</sup> ult normal? 10. arness or o DOOR MC ween mode	connector. DTOR (DRIV		ess conne	ector an			FOR SHORT	
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair I O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector	r) ult normal? 10. arness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor			ector an			FOR SHORT	
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. Jarness or o DOOR MO ween mode motor LH Termi	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor		ess conne	ector an			FOR SHORT	
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H 10.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 >> GO TO	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. Jarness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH Termi ir) 3 <u>ult normal?</u>	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor	LH harne	Conti	ector an			FOR SHORT	
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Fore	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. arness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH Termi ar) 3 <u>ult normal?</u> 11. arness or o	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal	EH harne	Conti Conti	ector an nuity kisted	nd ground.		FOR SHORT	
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair A 10.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair A 11.CHECK MODE	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. arness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH Termi ir) 3 <u>ult normal?</u> 11. arness or o DOOR MC	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal connector.	ER SIDE)	Conti Conti	ector an nuity kisted	nd ground.		FOR SHORT	
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 S >> GO TO NO >> Repair H 1.CHECK MODE Reconnect A/C Turn ignition sw	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. arness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH Termi arness or o DOOR MC auto amp. h tch ON.	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal connector. DTOR (DRIV narness cont	ER SIDE)	Conti Not ex	ector an nuity kisted	id ground.	L CIRCUIT	FOR SHORT	_
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H 1.CHECK MODE Reconnect A/C S Turn ignition sw	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. arness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH Termi arness or o DOOR MC auto amp. h tch ON.	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal connector. DTOR (DRIV narness cont	ER SIDE)	Conti Not ex	ector an nuity kisted	id ground.	L CIRCUIT	FOR SHORT	_
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M318 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air M318 (with Fore	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. Jarness or o DOOR MO ween mode motor LH Termi arness or o 11. JOOR MC auto amp. h tch ON. etween mo	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal connector. DTOR (DRIV narness cont	ER SIDE)	Conti Not ex	ector an nuity kisted	id ground.	L CIRCUIT	FOR SHORT	_
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest Air NO >> Repair H CHECK MODE . Reconnect A/C . Turn ignition sw . Check voltage b	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. Jarness or o DOOR MO ween mode motor LH Termi arness or o 11. JOOR MC auto amp. h tch ON. etween mo	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal connector. DTOR (DRIV narness cont ode door mot	ER SIDE)	Conti Not ex	ector an nuity kisted	id ground.	L CIRCUIT	FOR SHORT	_
M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H O.CHECK MODE Check continuity be Mode door Connector M316 (with Forest Air M317 (without Forest A s the inspection res YES >> GO TO NO >> Repair H I.CHECK MODE Reconnect A/C Turn ignition sw Check voltage b + Mode door	r) <u>ult normal?</u> 10. Jarness or o DOOR MC ween mode motor LH Termi arness or o JUL normal? 11. JOOR MC auto amp. h tch ON. etween mo motor LH Termi arness or o 11. JOOR MC auto amp. h tch ON. etween mo	connector. DTOR (DRIV e door motor inal inal connector. DTOR (DRIV narness cont ode door mot	ER SIDE)	Conti Not ex	ector an nuity kisted	id ground.	L CIRCUIT	FOR SHORT	_

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor LH		A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air)	4			
M317 (without Forest Air)	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 13. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door mo	otor LH	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M316 (with Forest Air)	5			
M317 (without Forest Air)	7	M304	79	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 14.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR

Check mode door motor (driver side) PBR. Refer to HAC-113. "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-183, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal</u> and Installation".

# 15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000010099470

# **1.**CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the mode door motor LH harness connector.
- 3. Supply mode door motor (driver side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that mode door motor (driver side) operates.

Terr	ninal	Operation direc-	
+	_	tion	
1	2	VENT	
2	1	DEF	

Is the inspection result normal?

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to <u>HAC-183, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal</u> and Installation".

#### Component Inspection (PBR) INFOID:000000010099471 В 1.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR Check resistance between mode door motor (driver side) PBR terminals. С Terminal Resistance $(\Omega)$ 3 D 5 (with Forest Air) 4 Except 0 or ∞ 3 7 (without Forest Air) Ε 5 Is the inspection result normal? YES >> INSPECTION END F NO >> Replace mode door motor (driver side). Refer to HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

Н

А

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

# B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

# DTC Logic

INFOID:000000010099472

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82,</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147</u>, "<u>DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)</u> : <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2759		Mode door motor (passenger side) PBR feed- back signal voltage is too low.	<ul> <li>Mode door motor (passenger side)</li> <li>Mode door motor (passenger side)</li> </ul>
B275A	PASS MODE DOOR MOT	Mode door motor (passenger side) PBR feed- back signal voltage is too high.	<ul> <li>control linkage installation condition</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> </ul>
B275B		Stop position of mode door motor (passenger side) is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (D) With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

#### YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-114</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000010099473

### **1.**CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch. NOTE:
  - "DUAL": OFF
- 3. Check operation sound that mode door motor (passenger side) operates.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GOTO 2.

2. CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) DRIVE SIGNAL

- Press MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.
   NOTE: "DUAL": OFF
- 2. Check voltage between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

# B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

+		-	_		Voltage
Mode door mo		-	Cor	ndition	(Approx.)
Connector	Terminal			$DEF \to VENT$	
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air)	1	Ground	Air outlet	$\frac{\text{DEF} \rightarrow \text{VENT}}{\text{VENT} \rightarrow \text{DEF}}$	12 V
s the inspection result	_				
YES >> GO TO 6.	<u>normar:</u>				
NO >> GO TO 3.					
CHECK MODE DOC			DRIVE SIGNAL		EN
		BOENGER OIDE)			
. Turn ignition switch 2. Disconnect mode d		arness connector	and A/C auto am	n harness connec	tor
<ol> <li>Check continuity be</li> </ol>					
Mode door mo	tor RH	A/C au	uto amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	- Continuity	
M307 (with Forest Air)	1	M004	64		
M308 (without Forest Air)	2	M304	84	Existed	
s the inspection result	normal?	1			
YES >> GO TO 4.					
	ness or connecto	or.			
CHECK MODE DOC			DRIVE SIGNAL		OUND SHORT
Check continuity betwe	en mode door m	olor RH namess	connector and gr	ound.	
Mode door mo	tor RH				
Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity		
	1				
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air)	2	Ground	Not existed		
s the inspection result	<u>normal ?</u>				
YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair harr	ness or connecto	r			
CHECK MODE DOC					
		SSENGER SIDE)	DRIVE SIGNAL	CIRCUIT FOR BA	ITERT SHORT
. Turn ignition switch 2. Check voltage betw		motor PH barnos	e connector and	around	
Check voliage betv				ground.	
+					
Mode door mot	or PH		Voltage		
Connector	Terminal	_	(Approx.)		
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest	1	Ground	0 V		
Air)	2	Croana	0.		
s the inspection result	normal?				
YES >> GO TO 15.					
	ness or connecto	or.			
$\mathfrak{b}.$ check mode doo	DR MOTOR (PAS	SSENGER SIDE)			
Check mode door moto	r (passenger sid	e). Refer to <u>HAC</u> .	-118, "Componen	t Inspection (Motor	<u>)"</u> .
s the inspection result			-	-	
o ano mopoodori robale					

#### B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) RCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to <u>HAC-183. "MODE DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

7. CHECK INSTALLATION OF MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) CONTROL LINKAGE

Check mode door motor (passenger side) control linkage is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "Exploded <u>View"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

**Ö.**CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

1. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch. NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

2. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	+ to amp.	_	Con	dition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(
M304	73	Ground	Air outlet	VENT	4 V
101304	73	Glound	All Outlet	DEF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

3. Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door mo	tor RH	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air)	3	M304	73	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10. Check mode door motor (passenger side) pbr feedback signal circuit for short

Check continuity between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

Mode door mot	tor RH		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air)	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**11.**CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR POWER SUPPLY

1. Reconnect A/C auto amp. harness connector.

2. Turn ignition switch ON.

3. Check voltage between mode door motor RH harness connector and ground.

# HAC-116

# B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

				-		А
+		-	Voltage			A
Mode door mo			(Approx.)			
Connector	Terminal			_		В
M307 (with Forest Air)	4	Ground	5 V			
M308 (without Forest Air)	5			_		
Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 13	3.					С
NO >> GO TO 12 12.CHECK MODE D		(PASSENGER	SIDE) PBR PC	WER SUPPLY	CIRCUIT FOR OPEN	D
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switc</li> <li>Disconnect A/C at</li> </ol>	h OFF. uto amp. harne:	ss connector.			o amp. harness connector.	Е
Mode door mo	tor RH	A/C au	to amp.		•	F
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	- Continuity		Г
M307 (with Forest Air)	4				-	
M308 (without Forest Air)	5	M304	71	Existed		G
•	i. rness or conne					Н
13. CHECK MODE D	OOR MOTOR	(PASSENGER	SIDE) PBR GF	ROUND CIRCU	IT	
A T 1 11 11						HAC
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switc</li> <li>Disconnect A/C at</li> <li>Check continuity b</li> </ol>	uto amp. harne:	ss connector.			o amp. harness connector.	J HAC
2. Disconnect A/C au	uto amp. harne: between mode o	ss connector. door motor RH I		ctor and A/C aut		
<ol> <li>Disconnect A/C at</li> <li>Check continuity b</li> </ol>	uto amp. harne: between mode o	ss connector. door motor RH I	narness connec			
<ol> <li>Disconnect A/C at 3. Check continuity b</li> <li>Mode door more</li> </ol>	uto amp. harne: between mode o	ss connector. door motor RH I A/C au	narness connec	ctor and A/C aut		J
2. Disconnect A/C at 3. Check continuity b Mode door mor Connector	uto amp. harne: between mode o tor RH Terminal	ss connector. door motor RH I A/C au	narness connec	ctor and A/C aut		J
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair had	uto amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 7 <u>t normal?</u> I. rness or connection	ss connector. door motor RH I A/C au Connector M304 ctor.	narness connec to amp. Terminal 79	ctor and A/C aut		J
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hav 14.CHECK MODE D	to amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 3 a normal? 4. rness or connection 000R MOTOR	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER	narness connec to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	o amp. harness connector.	J K L
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hav 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mote	uto amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 t normal? t. rness or conne- 0OOR MOTOR or (passenger s	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER	narness connec to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	o amp. harness connector.	J K L
2. Disconnect A/C at 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hav 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mote Is the inspection result	to amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 3 a normal? b con (passenger s a normal?	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER	narness connec to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	o amp. harness connector.	J K L
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hav 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mote Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace r	uto amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 3 anormal? 4. DOOR MOTOR or (passenger st tor (passenger st))	ss connector. door motor RH I A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER side) PBR. Refe	to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR er to <u>HAC-118. '</u>	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	o amp. harness connector.	J K L
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mor Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hau 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mot Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace r Removal a	uto amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 t normal? t. rness or connes OOR MOTOR or (passenger s t normal? t. normal? t. mode door mo and Installation	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER side) PBR. Refe	to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR er to <u>HAC-118. '</u>	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	spection (PBR)"	J K L
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mor Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hau 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mot Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace r Removal a 15.CHECK INTERM	uto amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 t normal? t. DOOR MOTOR or (passenger s t normal? 5 mode door model and Installation ITTENT INCID	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER side) PBR. Refe side) PBR. Refe btor (passengel  ENT	to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR er to <u>HAC-118. '</u>	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	spection (PBR)"	J K L M N
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair have 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mote Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace result Automatic Alternation of the second sec	to amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 3 anormal? 4. 000R MOTOR or (passenger s anormal? 5. mode door mo and Installation ITTENT INCID	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER side) PBR. Refe side) PBR. Refe btor (passengel  ENT	to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR er to <u>HAC-118. '</u>	ctor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	spection (PBR)"	J K L
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair have 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mote Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace result Refer to GI-47, "Intermals the inspection result	to amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 t normal? t. rness or conner 0OOR MOTOR or (passenger s t normal? 5 mode door mo and Installation ITTENT INCID hittent Incident" t normal?	ss connector. door motor RH h A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER side) PBR. Refe side) PBR. Refe tor (passenger  ENT	narness connec to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR er to <u>HAC-118, '</u> side). Refer	tor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	spection (PBR)"	J K L N O
2. Disconnect A/C au 3. Check continuity b Mode door mode Connector M307 (with Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) M308 (without Forest Air) Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 14 NO >> Repair hav 14.CHECK MODE D Check mode door mote Is the inspection result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace result YES >> GO TO 15 NO >> Replace result Refer to GI-47, "Intermains the inspection result YES >> Replace A	to amp. harnes between mode of tor RH Terminal 5 7 t normal? t. rness or conner 0OOR MOTOR or (passenger s t normal? 5 mode door mo and Installation ITTENT INCID hittent Incident" t normal?	ss connector. door motor RH I A/C au Connector M304 ctor. (PASSENGER side) PBR. Refe side) PBR. Refe tor (passengel  ENT	narness connec to amp. Terminal 79 SIDE) PBR er to <u>HAC-118, '</u> side). Refer	tor and A/C aut Continuity Existed	spection (PBR)"	J K N O

#### B2759, B275A, B275B MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

**Component Inspection (Motor)** 

INFOID:0000000010099474

1.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor RH harness connector.
- 3. Supply mode door motor (passenger side) terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that mode door motor (passenger side) operates.

Terr	ninal	Operation direc-
+	_	tion
1	2	VENT
2	1	DEF

### Is the inspection result normal?

#### YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-183, "MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

### Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:000000010099475

# 1.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (PASSENGER SIDE) PBR

Check resistance between mode door motor (passenger side) PBR terminals.

Termina	I	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )
5 (with Forest Air)	3	
5 (WITT FOIEST AIT)	4	Except 0 or ∞
7 (without Forest Air)	3	
7 (without Polest All)	5	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace mode door motor (passenger side). Refer to HAC-184, "AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : NO Removal and Installation".

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B275C, B275D, B275E INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

# **DTC Logic**

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	F
B275C		Intake door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	<ul><li>Intake door motor</li><li>Intake door motor control linkage</li></ul>	
B275D	INTAKE DOOR MOTOR	Intake door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	<ul> <li>installation condition</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> </ul>	G
B275E		Stop position of intake door motor is malfunc- tioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)	Η

# DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE	HAC
<ul> <li>With CONSULT</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.</li> <li>3. Check DTC.</li> </ul>	J
<u>Is DTC detected?</u> YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-119, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> INSPECTION END	K
Diagnosis Procedure	0099477
1. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR OPERATION	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>Operate FRE switch and REC switch (with Forest Air) or intake switch (without Forest Air).</li> <li>Listen to intake sound and confirm air inlets change.</li> </ol>	Μ
Does it operate normally?	Ν
YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2. <b>2.</b> CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL	0
1. Operate FRE switch and REC switch (with Forest Air) or intake switch (without Forest Air).	
2. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.	Р

INFOID:000000010099476

А

В

С

E

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

+					
Intake door motor		-	C	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	*			( FI - )
M310 (without Forest Air)	1			$REC\toFRE$	
MSTO (WITHOUT FOREST AIT)	2	Cround	Inlat duct	$FRE\toREC$	12 V
M200 (with Forest Air)	1	Ground	Inlet duct	$REC\toFRE$	12 V
M309 (with Forest Air)	2			$FRE\toREC$	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# $\mathbf{3}$ . Check intake door motor drive signal circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Disconnect intake door motor connector.

4. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor		A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	1		85	
MSTO (WITHOUT FOLEST AIL)	2	M304	65	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	1	101304	85	Existed
with Folest All)	2		65	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### **4.**CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

Intake door motor			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	1		
MSTO (WITHOUT FOREST AIT)	2	Ground	Not existed
M200 (with Forget Air)	1	Ground	NOT EXISTED
M309 (with Forest Air)	2		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 5. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	+		_	Voltag		
	Intake door motor	-	_	(Appro		
Conr	nector	Terminal				
M310 (witho	out Forest Air)	1	_			
		2	Ground	0 V		
M309 (with	n Forest Air)	1 2	_			
YES >> GO NO >> Rep	air harness or c					
J.CHECK INTA	KE DOOR MO	TOR				
YES >> GO NO >> Rep <u>tion</u>	lace intake doo <u>.</u> .		o <u>HAC-184, "INT</u> MOTOR CONTF			moval and Ins
		l linkage is prop	erly installed. Re	fer to <u>HAC-18</u>	3, "Exploded	<u>l View"</u> .
YES >> GO NO >> Rep CHECK INTA	TO 15. pair or replace m NKE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE	TOR PBR FEED	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or inta		thout Forest	Air).
NO >> Rep B.CHECK INTA . Operate FRI 2. Check voltag	TO 15. pair or replace m KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C	TOR PBR FEED	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or inta ness connector a	nd ground.	thout Forest	Air).
YES >> GO NO >> Rep CHECK INTA Operate FRI Check voltag	TO 15. pair or replace m NKE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C	TOR PBR FEED	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or inta	nd ground.		Air).
YES >> GO NO >> Rep CHECK INTA Operate FRI Check voltag	TO 15. pair or replace m KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C	TOR PBR FEED	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or inta ness connector a	nd ground.	Voltage (Approx.)	Air). —
YES >> GO NO >> Rep 3.CHECK INTA . Operate FRI 2. Check voltas + A/C auto Connector M304	TO 15. pair or replace m KE DOOR MO E switch and RE ge between A/C o amp. Terminal	TOR PBR FEED	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or inta ness connector a	nd ground.	Voltage	Air). — — —
YES >> GO NO >> Rep 3.CHECK INTA Operate FRI Check voltage + A/C auto Connector M304 sthe inspection YES >> GO NO >> GO 2.CHECK INTA Disconnect A B. Disconnect A	TO 15. pair or replace m KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C o amp. Terminal 55 result normal? TO 15. TO 15. TO 9. KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. c intake door mot	TOR PBR FEED EC switch (with auto amp. harr - Ground TOR PBR FEED connector. or connector.	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or inta ness connector a Conditio	nd ground.	Voltage (Approx.) 4 V 1 V	
YES >> GO NO >> Rep 3.CHECK INTA Operate FRI Check voltage + A/C auto Connector M304 sthe inspection YES >> GO NO >> GO 2.CHECK INTA Disconnect A B. Disconnect A	TO 15. pair or replace m KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C o amp. Terminal 55 result normal? TO 15. TO 9. KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. o intake door mot nuity between ir	TOR PBR FEED EC switch (with auto amp. harr - Ground TOR PBR FEED connector. or connector.	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or intaness connector a Condition Inlet duct	nd ground.	Voltage (Approx.) 4 V 1 V	
YES >> GO NO >> Rep 3.CHECK INTA . Operate FRI 2. Check voltag + A/C auto Connector M304 s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> GO 3.CHECK INTA . Turn ignition 2. Disconnect i 3. Disconnect i 4. Check contin	TO 15. pair or replace m AKE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C o amp. Terminal 55 result normal? TO 15. TO 15. TO 9. AKE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. c intake door motor nuity between ir	TOR PBR FEED EC switch (with auto amp. harr - Ground TOR PBR FEED connector. or connector. or connector. htake door moto	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or intaness connector a Condition Inlet duct	nd ground.	Voltage (Approx.) 4 V 1 V	rness connect
YES >> GO NO >> Rep 3.CHECK INTA Operate FRI 2. Check voltage + A/C auto Connector M304 sthe inspection YES >> GO NO >> GO 3.CHECK INTA Disconnect in Disconnect in Connect in Connect in Connect in Connect in	TO 15. pair or replace m KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> E switch and RE ge between A/C o amp. Terminal 55 result normal? TO 15. TO 9. KE DOOR MO <sup>-</sup> n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. o intake door mot nuity between ir	TOR PBR FEED EC switch (with auto amp. harr - Ground TOR PBR FEED connector. or connector.	DBACK SIGNAL Forest Air) or intaness connector a Condition Inlet duct	nd ground.	Voltage (Approx.) 4 V 1 V R OPEN	rness connect

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# 10. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

Intake door motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	3	Ground	Not existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	5	Giouna	NOT EXISTED

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

11. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.

2. Turn ignition switch ON.

3. Check voltage between intake door motor harness connector and ground.

+		Voltage (Approx.)	
Intake door motor	_		
Connector	Connector Terminal		
M310 (without Forest Air)	5	Ground	5 V
M309 (with Forest Air)	4	Ground	5.0

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> GO TO 12.

12. CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor	A/C au	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	5	M304	71	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	4	101304	, 1	LAIsted

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**13.**CHECK INTAKE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between intake door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Intake door motor	A/C au	Continuity		
Connector	Connector Terminal		Terminal	Continuity
M310 (without Forest Air)	7	M304	79	Existed
M309 (with Forest Air)	5	101504	79	LAIsted

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

[AUTOMATIC	AIR CONDITI	ONING]
------------	-------------	--------

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSI			[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]
14. CHECK INTAKE DOOR	MOTOR PBR		
Check intake door motor PBR	. Refer to HAC-	123, "Component Inspe	ection (PBR)"
Is the inspection result norma	<u> ?</u>		
YES >> GO TO 15.			
NO >> Replace intake de	oor motor. Refer	10 <u>HAC-184, "INTAKE</u>	DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installa-
15. CHECK INTERMITTEN	INCIDENT		
Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Ir	ncident".		
Is the inspection result norma			
YES >> Replace A/C auto NO >> Repair or replace		<u>HAC-175, "Removal an</u> parts	d Installation".
		parts.	
Component Inspection			INFOID:000000010099478
1. CHECK INTAKE DOOR M	OTOR		
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.			
2. Disconnect intake door m		hottom, voltoria and al-	
<ol><li>Supply intake door motor intake door motor operate</li></ol>		battery voltage and che	eck by visually and operation sound that
Terminal	Operation direc-		
+ –	tion		
1 2	FRE		
2 1	REC	-	
Is the inspection result norma	l <u>?</u>	•	
YES >> INSPECTION EN			
NO >> Replace intake d tion".	oor motor. Refe	10 <u>HAC-184, "INTAKE</u>	DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installa-
Component Inspection			
			INFOID:000000010099479
<b>1.</b> CHECK INTAKE DOOR M	OTOR PBR		
Check resistance between int	ake door motor	terminals.	
Terminal		Resistance	
	3	(Approx.)	
7 (without forest A/C)	5		
	3	Except 0 or $\infty$	
5 (with forest A/C)	4		
Is the inspection result norma			
YES >> INSPECTION EN			
		r to <u>HAC-184, "INTAKE</u>	DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installa-
tion".			

#### B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR IIT DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B275F, B2760, B2761 UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

# DTC Logic

INFOID:000000010099480

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81. "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147</u>, "<u>DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR)</u> : <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>" (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B275F		Upper ventilator door motor PBR feedback sig- nal voltage is too low.	Upper ventilator door motor instal-
B2760	DR UP VENT DOOR MOT	Upper ventilator door motor PBR feedback sig- nal voltage is too high.	lation condition <ul> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Harness or connectors</li> </ul>
B2761		Stop position of upper ventilator door motor is malfunctioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (D) With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

#### YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-124</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010099481

## **1.**CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Touch "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen and check by operation sound that upper ventilator door motor operates.

#### Does upper ventilator door motor operate?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

#### Check voltage between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

With Forest Air

Upper ventila	+ Upper ventilator door motor		Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				(
M313	1	Ground	Lippor Vont	$ON\toOFF$	12 V
111313	2	Giouna	Upper Vent	$OFF\toON$	12 V

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Upper ventila	tor door motor	_	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				(Approx.)	
M312	1 2	Ground	Upper Vent	$ON \rightarrow OFF$ $OFF \rightarrow ON$	12 V	
s the inspection	n result normal	?				
NO >> G0	D TO 6. D TO 3.					
	PER VENTILAT	OR DOOR MO	TOR DRIVE SI	GNAL CIRCUIT	FOR OPEN	
<ol> <li>Disconnec</li> <li>Disconnec</li> </ol>	on switch OFF. t A/C auto amp. t upper ventilato tinuity between	or door motor co		ness connecto	r and A/C auto amp. harness cc	n-
With Forest A	ir					
Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity		
M313	1 2	M304	66 86	Existed		
Without Fores	t Air					
Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity		
			66			
M312	1	M304	66	Existed		
	2		86	Existed		
<u>s the inspection</u> YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>4.</b> CHECK UP	2 D TO 4. Ppair harness or PER VENTILAT	? connector. OR DOOR MO	86 TOR DRIVE SI	GNAL CIRCUIT	FOR GROUND SHORT	
<u>s the inspection</u> YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>4.</b> CHECK UP Check continu	2 on result normal O TO 4. opair harness or	? connector. OR DOOR MO	86 TOR DRIVE SI	GNAL CIRCUIT		
s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>4.</b> CHECK UP Check continue With Forest Air	2 D TO 4. epair harness or PER VENTILAT ty between upp	? connector. OR DOOR MO	86 TOR DRIVE SI	GNAL CIRCUIT		
s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re <b>4.</b> CHECK UP Check continue With Forest Air	2 D TO 4. Ppair harness or PER VENTILAT	? connector. OR DOOR MO	86 TOR DRIVE SI	GNAL CIRCUIT		
S the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re CHECK UP Check continue With Forest Air Upper ventile	2 D TO 4. Pair harness or PER VENTILAT ty between upp	? connector. OR DOOR MO	86 TOR DRIVE SI	GNAL CIRCUIT		
s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re 4.CHECK UP Check continue Vith Forest Air Upper ventile Connector	2 D TO 4. Ppair harness or PER VENTILAT ty between upp tor door motor Terminal 1	<u>?</u> connector. OR DOOR MO er ventilator doo 	86 TOR DRIVE SI or motor harnes Continuity	GNAL CIRCUIT		
s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re CHECK UP Check continue With Forest Air Upper ventile Connector M313	2 D TO 4. Ppair harness or PER VENTILAT ty between upp tor door motor Terminal 1	<u>?</u> connector. OR DOOR MO er ventilator doo 	86 TOR DRIVE SI or motor harnes Continuity Not existed	GNAL CIRCUIT		
s the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re CHECK UP Check continue With Forest Air Upper ventile Connector M313	2 on result normal D TO 4. epair harness or PER VENTILAT ty between upp tor door motor Terminal 1 2	<u>?</u> connector. OR DOOR MO er ventilator doo 	86 TOR DRIVE SI or motor harnes Continuity	GNAL CIRCUIT		
S the inspection YES >> GO NO >> Re CHECK UP Check continue With Forest Air Upper ventile Connector M313 Without Forest Air Upper ventile	2 DTO 4. Ppair harness or PER VENTILAT ty between upp tor door motor Terminal 1 2	<u>?</u> connector. OR DOOR MO er ventilator doo 	86 TOR DRIVE SI or motor harnes Continuity Not existed	GNAL CIRCUIT		

## **HAC-125**

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

With Forest Air

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

-	F		
Upper ventilator door motor		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	1	()
M313	1	Ground	0 V
101313	2	Gibulu	0 0

Upper ventila	+ tor door motor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M312	1	Ground	0 V
101312	2	Ground	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### **6.**CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

Check upper ventilator door motor. Refer to HAC-128, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Replace upper ventilator door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

### 7. CHECK INSTALLATION OF UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

Check upper ventilator door motor is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183, "Exploded View"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

#### f 8.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground when "Upper Vent" in "Climate" screen is touched.

A/C au	+ auto amp. –		Con	dition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
M304	75	Ground	Upper Vent	ON	4 V	
	75	Ground	Opper vent	OFF	1 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15. NO >> GO TO 9.

9.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]	]

	r				
Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C au	uto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M313	3	M304	75	Existed	
Without Forest	Air				
	tor door motor	A/C au	uto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M312	3	M304	75	Existed	
the inspectio	n result normal'	?			
NO >> Re	) TO 10. pair harness or IPPER VENTIL/		<i>I</i> OTOR PBR FE	EDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT I	OR SHORT
				s connector and ground.	
ith Forest Air					
Upper ventila	tor door motor				
Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity		
M313	3	Ground	Not existed		
ithout Forest Air			·		
Upper ventila	tor door motor				
<b>0</b>		_	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal				
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or	connector.	Not existed		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re <b>1.</b> CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitio	3 <u>n result normal</u> TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA /C auto amp. co on switch ON.	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M nnector.	10tor PBR PO	WER SUPPLY	
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re <b>1.</b> CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitio	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M nnector.	10tor PBR PO		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re <b>1.</b> CHECK U Connect A/ Turn ignitio Check volta With Forest Air	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M nnector.	IOTOR PBR PO		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re <b>1.</b> CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitic Check volta With Forest Ai	3 <u>n result normal</u> TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up r	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M nnector.	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re <b>1.</b> CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitic Check volta With Forest Ai	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up r +	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M nnector.	IOTOR PBR PO		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re 1.CHECK U Connect A/ Turn ignitio Check volta With Forest Air Upper ventila	3 n result normal ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up r + tor door motor	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M nnector.	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re 1.CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitic Check volta With Forest Air Upper ventila Connector	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. cc on switch ON. age between up r + tor door motor Terminal 5	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M innector. oper ventilator c	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage (Approx.)		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re 1.CHECK U Connect A/ Turn ignitio Check volta With Forest Air Upper ventila Connector M313 Without Forest	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. cc on switch ON. age between up r + tor door motor Terminal 5	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M innector. oper ventilator c	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage (Approx.) 5 V		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re 1.CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitic Check volta With Forest Ai Upper ventila Connector M313 Without Forest	3 n result normal ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up r + tor door motor Terminal 5 : Air	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M innector. oper ventilator c	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage (Approx.) 5 V		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re 1.CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitic Check volta With Forest Ai Upper ventila Connector M313 Without Forest	3 n result normal' D TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. cc on switch ON. age between up r + tor door motor Terminal 5 : Air +	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M innector. oper ventilator c	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage (Approx.) 5 V		
M312 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re 1.CHECK U Connect A Turn ignitio Check volta With Forest Air Upper ventila Connector M313 Without Forest Upper ventila	3 <u>n result normal</u> ) TO 11. pair harness or PPER VENTILA (C auto amp. co on switch ON. age between up r + tor door motor Terminal 5 : Air + tor door motor	2 connector. ATOR DOOR M Innector. Oper ventilator o	IOTOR PBR PO door motor harne Voltage (Approx.) 5 V		

Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

# HAC-127

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

	With Forest Ai	r			
_	Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	M313	5	M304	71	Existed
	Without Forest	t Air			
	Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
	Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	M312	7	M304	71	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 13. CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

#### 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between upper ventilator door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

#### With Forest Air

Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M313	4	M304	79	Existed

#### Without Forest Air

Upper ventila	tor door motor	A/C au	to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M312	5	M304	79	Existed

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 14.CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check upper ventilator door motor PBR. Refer to HAC-129, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Replace upper ventilator door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

# 15. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

#### Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".
- NO >> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

#### Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:000000010099482

# **1.**CHECK UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- 3. Supply upper ventilator door motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that upper ventilator door motor operates.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Ter	rminal		-
+	_	Operation direction	
1	2	Close	-
2	1	Open	-
ES >> IN O >> Re	on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver emoval and Insta	D ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184. "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
omponent	t Inspection (	(PBR)	INFOID:000000010099483
CHECK UP	PER VENTILAT	OR DOOR MOTOR I	PBR
eck resistar	nce between upp	per ventilator door mo	tor terminals.
n Forest Air			
Ter	minal	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
4	3 5	Other than 0 or $\infty$	
nout Forest Air			
Ter	minal	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
5	3	Other than 0 or ∞	
	3	Other than 0 or $\infty$	
<u>he inspectic</u> ES >> IN	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI	Other than 0 or ∞ ? ⊃	
the inspection ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
he inspectic ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
<u>he inspectio</u> ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>
he inspectic ES >> IN O >> Re	3 7 on result normal SPECTION ENI eplace upper ver	Other than 0 or ∞ ? O ntilator door motor. R	efer to <u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u>

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

### DTC Logic

INFOID:000000010099484

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure" (With Forest Air).
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B2764) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-147. "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (Without Forest Air).

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause
B2762		Rear mode door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	<ul> <li>Rear mode door motor</li> <li>Rear mode door motor installation</li> </ul>
B2763	REAR MODE DOOR MOT	Rear mode door motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	<ul><li>condition</li><li>A/C auto amp.</li><li>Harness or connectors</li></ul>
B2764		Stop position of rear mode door motor is mal- functioning.	(The motor circuit is open or short- ed.)

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### (D)With CONSULT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-130</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010099485

#### **1.**CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch and check by operation sound that rear mode door motor.
  - NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

Does rear mode door motor operate?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 2.

**2.**CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

Check voltage between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground, when MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch are operated. **NOTE:** 

"DUAL": OFF

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	+					
Rear mode	e door motor	_	Conditi	on	Voltage	
Connector	Terminal				(Approx.)	
M318	1	Ground	Air outlet	DEF $\rightarrow$ VENT		-
IVIS TO	2	Gloand	VE	$NT \rightarrow DEF$	12 V	_
the inspectio	n result normal	<u>?</u>				_
	D TO 6.					
	D TO 3.					
		R MOTOR DR	IVE SIGNAL CI	RCUIT FO	ROPEN	
Disconnec Disconnec	on switch OFF. t A/C auto amp. t rear mode doo tinuity between	r motor connec		s connector	and A/C auto	amp. harness connec-
Rear mode	e door motor	A/C at	uto amp.			
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	- Continui	ty	
11010	1	N 400 /	68			
M318	2	M304	88	Existed		
the inspectio	n result normal	?	I.			
YES >> GO						_
NO >> Re	pair harness or		IVE SIGNAL CI	IRCUIT FO	R GROUND S	HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE	pair harness or AR MODE DOC	R MOTOR DR	IVE SIGNAL CI otor harness cor			HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear	R MOTOR DR				HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear	R MOTOR DR				HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal	R MOTOR DR	otor harness con			HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1	R MOTOR DR	otor harness con			HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2	PR MOTOR DR mode door mc — Ground	otor harness con			HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 n result normal	PR MOTOR DR mode door mc — Ground	otor harness con			HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GO	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2	PR MOTOR DR mode door mc  Ground	otor harness con			HORT
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 on result normal D TO 5. pair harness or	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground 2 connector.	otor harness con Continuity Not existed	nector and - -	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 on result normal D TO 5. pair harness or	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground 2 connector.	otor harness con	nector and - -	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 on result normal D TO 5. pair harness or AR MODE DOC	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR	Continuity Not existed	nector and - -	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 n result normal 0 TO 5. pair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON.	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR	Continuity Not existed	nector and - -	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 n result normal 0 TO 5. pair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON.	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR	Continuity Not existed	IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic rear mode	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal D TO 5. pair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. door motor har + e door motor	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR	Continuity Not existed	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic rear mode	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal 0 TO 5. ipair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. e door motor har	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR	Continuity Not existed	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic rear mode Rear mode	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal D TO 5. ipair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. e door motor har + e door motor Terminal 1	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR	Continuity Not existed	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE CUTURN ignitic rear mode Rear mode Connector	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal 0 TO 5. ipair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. e door motor har + e door motor	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR rness connecto	Continuity Not existed IVE SIGNAL CI r and ground. Voltage (Approx	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic rear mode Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal 0 TO 5. ipair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. e door motor har + e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR rness connecto	Continuity Not existed IVE SIGNAL CI r and ground. Voltage (Approx	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic rear mode Rear mode Connector M318 the inspection YES >> GC	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal D TO 5. ipair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. e door motor har + e door motor har 1 2 in result normal D TO 15.	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR mess connecto Cround Cround	Continuity Not existed IVE SIGNAL CI r and ground. Voltage (Approx	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	
NO >> Re CHECK RE heck continui Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK RE Turn ignitic rear mode Rear mode Connector M318 the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re CONNECTOR M318	pair harness or AR MODE DOC ty between rear e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal 0 TO 5. ipair harness or AR MODE DOC on switch ON. e door motor har + e door motor Terminal 1 2 in result normal	PR MOTOR DR mode door mo Ground Connector. PR MOTOR DR mess connecto rness connecto Ground Cround	Continuity Not existed IVE SIGNAL CI r and ground. Voltage (Approx	nnector and - - IRCUIT FO	ground.	

Is the inspection result normal?

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to <u>HAC-185</u>, "REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and <u>Installation</u>".

*I*.CHECK INSTALLATION OF REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

Check rear mode door motor is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183</u>, "Exploded View".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

8.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground when operate MODE switch (driver side) and DEF switch.

NOTE:

"DUAL": OFF

A/C au	+ to amp.	_	– Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	*			()
M304	58	Ground	Air outlet	VENT	4 V
101304	38	Ground	An outlet	DEF	1 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.

Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Rear mode	door motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M318	3	M304	58	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10. CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground.

Rear mode	door motor	Continuit	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M318	3	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**11.**CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY

1. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.

2. Turn ignition switch ON.

3. Check voltage between rear mode door motor harness connector and ground.

# HAC-132

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

+ Rear mode			Voltage		
Connector	Terminal	_	(Approx.)		
M318	5	Ground	5 V		
Is the inspection					
YES >> GO NO >> GO	TO 13. TO 12.				
12.CHECK RE	EAR MODE DO	OOR MOTOR F	BR POWER S	JPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPE	EN
2. Disconnect	n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. inuity between		r motor harnes	s connector and A/C auto a	amp. harness connec-
Rear mode	door motor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M318	5	M304	71	Existed	
	<u>result normal</u> TO 15. pair harness or				
<b>13.</b> CHECK RE			BR GROUND	CIRCUIT	
Rear mode	door motor	A/C au	ito amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M318	7	M304	79	Existed	
Is the inspectior	result normal	?			
	TO 14.	a a na a da r			
NO >> Rep 14.CHECK RE	air harness or				
Is the inspection			40-134, "Comp	onent Inspection (PBR)".	
YES >> GO		<u>.</u>			
NO >> Rep Inst	place rear mode allation".		efer to <u>HAC-18</u>	5, "REAR MODE DOOR M	OTOR : Removal and
<b>15.</b> CHECK IN	TERMITTENT	INCIDENT			
Refer to <u>GI-47, '</u>	Intermittent In	<u>cident"</u> .			_
Is the inspection					
		amp. Refer to <u>I</u> malfunction par		oval and Installation".	
Component	Inspection (	Motor)			INFOID:000000010099486
1.CHECK REA	R MODE DOC	OR MOTOR			
1. Turn ignition	n switch OFF.				

2. Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.

#### B2762, B2763, B2764 REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR AGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Supply rear mode door motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that rear mode door motor operates.

Terr	ninal	Operation direction
+	_	
1	2	VENT
2	1	FOOT

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to<u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

### Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:000000010099487

# 1.CHECK REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between rear mode door motor terminals.

7 3 Other than 0 or a	Tern	Terminal		
	7	3	Other than 0 or as	
5	1	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace rear mode door motor. Refer to<u>HAC-184, "UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR :</u> <u>Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B2768, B2769, B276A AROMA MOTOR

# **DTC Logic**

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>81. "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82.</u> <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.
- If all of door motors DTC (B2750 B276A) are detected, check door motor PBR power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>HAC-145</u>, "DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITH FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition	Possible cause	Е
B2768		Aroma motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too low.	<ul> <li>Aroma motor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	
B2769	AROMA MOTOR	Aroma motor PBR feedback signal voltage is too high.	Harness or connectors     (The motor circuit is open or short-	F
B276A		Stop position of aroma motor is malfunctioning.	ed.)	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

- YES >> Refer to HAC-135, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

### 1. CHECK AROMA MOTOR OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate temperature control switch and set the temperature setting to the same level as ambient temperature.
- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON ⇔ OFF.
- 4. Perform this operation for 2 sets. Check by operation sound that aroma motor operates. **NOTE:**

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned OFF once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning in ON again after turning it off. (Leaf scent  $\Leftrightarrow$  Fragrant wood)

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL

- Operate FOREST switch and OFF switch alternately so that aroma diffuser control switches between ON ⇔ OFF.
- 2. Check voltage between aroma motor harness connector and ground, when this operation is performed for 2 sets.

#### NOTE:

Operation of aroma diffuser control can be checked immediately after FOREST switch is turned off once, and then is turned ON again. Operation direction of motor is switched by turning in ON again after turning it off. (Leaf scent ⇔ Fragrant wood)

### HAC-135

INFOID:000000010099488

А

В

D

Н

HAC

Κ

Μ

INFOID:0000000010099489

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

+ Aroma motor		_	С	ondition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal				
M305	5	Ground	Aroma diffuser	Fragrant wood	12 V
101303	6	Giouna	control	Leaf scent	12 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# $\mathbf{3}$ . Check aroma motor drive signal circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Disconnect aroma motor connector.

4. Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma	a motor	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M305	5	M304	82	Existed
101305	6	101304	62	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### 4.CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and ground.

Aroma	a motor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M305	5	Ground	Not existed
101303	6	Ground	NOT EXISTED

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 5.CHECK AROMA MOTOR DRIVE SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between aroma motor harness connector and ground.

+				
Aroma motor		-	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal		Ť	(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
M305 5		Ground	0 V	
	6	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### **6.**CHECK AROMA MOTOR

Check aroma motor. Refer to HAC-138, "Component Inspection (Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC/CIRCUI	T DIAGNOSIS					_
	TO 14.	otor Doforta II				ion"
-		otor. Refer to <u>H.</u> PBR FEEDBAC		IA UNIT : Remo	vai and installat	<u>on</u> .
				hat aroma diffus	or control owitch	
. Operate FC ⇔ OFF.	JREST SWITCH a	and OFF Switch	alternately so th	nat aroma dinus	er control switcr	nes between ON
	age between A/	′C auto amp. co	nnector and gro	und, when this c	peration is perfo	ormed for 2 sets.
NOTE:	of aroma diffuse	er control can b	e checked imme	diately after FO	REST switch is	turned off once,
and then is	turned ON aga	ain. Operation d	irection of motor	r is switched by	turning in ON ag	gain after turning
it off. (Leaf	scent ⇔ Fragra	ant wood)				
	+					
	to amp.	_	Cond	lition	Voltage	
Connector	Terminal	-			(Approx.)	
Connector	Terminar		Aroma diffuser	Fragrant wood	4 V	
M304	52	Ground	control	Leaf scent	1 V	
s the inspection	n result normal	?				
	) TO 14.	_				
NO >> GC						
<b>3.</b> CHECK ARG	OMA MOTOR F	PBR FEEDBAC	K SIGNAL CIRC	UIT FOR OPEN	N	
. Disconnect	A/C auto amp.					
<ul> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Disconnect</li> </ul>	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c	connector.	araass connacto	and A/C auto	amp harnoss o	Nanoctor
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c	connector.	arness connecto	or and A/C auto	amp. harness co	
<ol> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Check cont</li> </ol>	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c	connector. aroma motor ha	arness connecto		amp. harness co	onnector.
<ol> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Check cont</li> </ol>	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between	connector. aroma motor ha		or and A/C auto	amp. harness co	
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between	connector. aroma motor ha	ito amp.		amp. harness co	
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between a motor Terminal	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304	ito amp. Terminal	Continuity	amp. harness co	
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES >> GC	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal 7 TO 9.	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ?	ito amp. Terminal	Continuity	amp. harness co	
. Disconnect Disconnect . Check cont Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Re	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector.	ito amp. Terminal 52	Continuity Existed		
Disconnect     Disconnect     Disconnect     Check cont     Aroma     Connector     M305     sthe inspection     YES >> GC     NO >> Re     CHECK ARC	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC	ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC	Continuity Existed		
Disconnect     Disconnect     Disconnect     Check cont     Aroma     Connector     M305     sthe inspection     YES >> GC     NO >> Re     CHECK ARC	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC	ito amp. Terminal 52	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 5 the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Re 0.CHECK ARC Check continuit	A/C auto amp. aroma motor o inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC	ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 5 the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Rep D.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC	ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 5 the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Re 0.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector	A/C auto amp. aroma motor o inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror motor Terminal	connector. A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne	to amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Rep D.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305	A/C auto amp. aroma motor o inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground	tto amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Re 0.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection M305 s the inspection	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror motor Terminal 2 n result normal	connector. aroma motor ha A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground	to amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Rep D.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES >> GC	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10.	connector. aroma motor have a connector a connector a connector. PBR FEEDBAC a connector. PBR FEEDBAC a connector a connect	to amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 S the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Rep 0.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 S the inspection YES >> GC NO >> Rep	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or 0 MA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or	connector. aroma motor have a connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground ? connector.	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 S the inspection YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re D.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 S the inspection YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re 10.CHECK A	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or ROMA MOTOF	connector. aroma motor have A/C au Connector M304 2 connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground 2 connector. R PBR POWER	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check conf Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>D</b> .CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>10.</b> CHECK A	A/C auto amp. aroma motor c inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or ROMA MOTOF C auto amp. cc	connector. aroma motor have A/C au Connector M304 2 connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground 2 connector. R PBR POWER	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re 0.CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 s the inspection YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re 0.CHECK ARC Connector M305 s the inspection YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re 0.CHECK ARC Connector M305 s the inspection YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re 10.CHECK A	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or ROMA MOTOF C auto amp. co n switch ON.	connector. aroma motor have A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground ? connector. R PBR POWER onnector.	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check conf Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>D</b> .CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>D</b> .CHECK ARC Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>D</b> .CHECK A	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or ROMA MOTOF C auto amp. co n switch ON.	connector. aroma motor have A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground ? connector. R PBR POWER onnector.	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed SUPPLY	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check conf Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Rep <b>9.</b> CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Rep <b>10.</b> CHECK A 1. Connect A/ 2. Turn ignitio 3. Check volta	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or ROMA MOTOF C auto amp. co n switch ON.	connector. aroma motor have A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground ? connector. R PBR POWER onnector.	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed SUPPLY	Continuity Existed		
2. Disconnect 3. Disconnect 4. Check cont Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>9.</b> CHECK ARC Check continuit Aroma Connector M305 <u>s the inspection</u> YES $>>$ GC NO $>>$ Re <b>10.</b> CHECK A 1. Connect A/ 2. Turn ignitio 3. Check volta	A/C auto amp. aroma motor of inuity between a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 9. pair harness or DMA MOTOR F y between aror a motor Terminal 2 n result normal 0 TO 10. pair harness or ROMA MOTOF C auto amp. co n switch ON. age between ar	connector. aroma motor have A/C au Connector M304 ? connector. PBR FEEDBAC ma motor harne Ground ? connector. R PBR POWER onnector.	Ito amp. Terminal 52 K SIGNAL CIRC ss connector an Continuity Not existed SUPPLY	Continuity Existed		

3

Ground

M305

# HAC-137

5 V

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> GO TO 11.

11. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma	a motor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M305	3	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between aroma motor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Aroma	Aroma motor		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M305	1	M304	79	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

13. CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR

Check aroma motor PBR. Refer to HAC-139, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Replace aroma motor. Refer to <u>HAC-188, "AROMA UNIT : Removal and Installation"</u>.

14. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunction parts.

### Component Inspection (Motor)

INFOID:0000000010099490

**1.**CHECK AROMA MOTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect aroma motor connector.
- 3. Supply aroma motor terminals with battery voltage and check by visually and operation sound that aroma motor operates.

Tern	ninals	Operation direction
+	_	
5	6	Fragrant wood
6	5	Leaf scent

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

#### B2768, B2769, B276A AROMA MOTOR GIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

### NO >> Replace aroma motor. Refer to <u>HAC-188, "AROMA UNIT : Removal and Installation"</u>.

# Component Inspection (PBR)

INFOID:000000010099491

А

В

# 1.CHECK AROMA MOTOR PBR

Check resistance between aroma motor terminals.

	Term	ninals	Resistance (Ω)			
	1	2	Other than 0 or ∞			
la tha ir		3				
YES NO						
		>> Replace aroma motor. Refer to <u>HAC-188, "AROMA UNIT : Removal and Installation"</u> .				

HAC

F

G

Н

- J
- L

Κ

Μ

N

0

Ρ

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# B276B, B276C, B276D HUMIDITY SENSOR

# DTC Logic

# DTC DETECTION LOGIC

#### NOTE:

- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1000, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>HAC-</u><u>81, "DTC Logic"</u>.
- If DTC is displayed along with DTC U1010, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1010. <u>HAC-82</u>, <u>"DTC Logic"</u>.

DTC	Items (CONSULT screen terms)	DTC detection condition		Possible cause
B276B		(A)	The humidity sensor (glass temperature sen- sor) recognition temperature is too high.	<ul> <li>Humidity sensor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>
B276C	HUMIDITY SENSOR	The humidity sensor (glass temperature sen- sor) recognition temperature is too low.	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or	
B276D		(B)	Communication malfunction of humidity sensor	shorted.)

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**1.**PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### With CONSULT

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "Self Diagnostic Result" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.
- 3. Check DTC.

#### Is DTC detected?

YES >> Refer to <u>HAC-140, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END

### Diagnosis Procedure

### **1.**INSPECTION START

Confirm detected malfunction (A or B). Refer to <u>HAC-140, "DTC Logic"</u>.

Which malfunction is detected?

A >> GO TO 2.

B >> GO TO 8.

**2.**CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR (GLASS TEMPERATURE SENSOR) POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect humidity sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		) / a lite are	
Humidity sensor		-	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal				
R6	5	Ground	5 V	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

# 3. check humidity sensor (glass temperature sensor) power supply circuit for open

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

# HAC-140

INFOID:000000010099492

INFOID:000000010099493

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Humidit	y sensor	A/C aut	o amp.	Oracliavity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
R6	5	M67	33	Existed	
YES >> GC NO >> Re		- connector.	EMPERATURE	SENSOR) POWER SUPPL	Y CIRCUIT FOR
heck continuit	y between hum	idity sensor har	ness connector a	and ground.	
Humidit	y sensor				
Connector	Terminal	-	-	Continuity	
R6	5	Gro	und	Not existed	
CHECK HUI ERY SHORT Turn ignitio	pair harness or MIDITY SENSO	R (GLASS TEM	IPERATURE SE	NSOR) POWER SUPPLY CI	RCUIT FOR BAT-
-	+			Voltage	
Humidit	y sensor	-	-	(Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal				
R6	5	Gro	und	0 V	
YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK HUI		_	RCUIT		
. Disconnect . Check cont	n switch OFF. A/C auto amp. tinuity between y sensor			etor and A/C auto amp. harne	ss connector.
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
R6	6	M67	44	Existed	
YES >> GC NO >> Re CHECK HUI Check humidity the inspection YES >> GC	sensor. Refer t <u>n result normal?</u> TO 15.	connector. IR (GLASS TEM o <u>HAC-143, "Co</u> 2	IPERATURE SE	<u>tion"</u> .	
		R POWER SUF		oval and Installation".	
1. Turn ignitio	n switch OFF. humidity senso				

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### 3. Turn ignition switch ON.

4. Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

+			Voltago	
Humidit	y sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal	-		
R6	3	Ground	5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> GO TO 9.

# 9.CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Humidit	y sensor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Terminal	Continuity	
R6	3	M67	39	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

10. Check humidity sensor power supply circuit for ground short

Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

Humidit	y sensor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
R6	3	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 11. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between humidity sensor harness connector and ground.

	+		Voltage (Approx.)	
Humidit	y sensor	-		
Connector	Terminal			
R6	3	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK HUMIDITY SENSOR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between humidity sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Humidit	y sensor	A/C au	ito amp.		А
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
R6	1	M66	22	Existed	В
NO >> Re	) TO 13. pair harness or	connector.		L CIRCUIT FOR OPEN	С
				and A/C auto amp. harness connector.	D
Humidit	y sensor	A/C au	ito amp.	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	Е
R6	2	M66	20 21	Existed	
	n result normal TO 14. pair harness or				F
14.REPLACE	E HUMIDITY SE	NSOR			G
Is the inspectio YES >> INS		?	Removal and Ins	stallation".	Η
15.CHECK IN	TERMITTENT	INCIDENT			HAC
	<u>n result normal'</u> place A/C auto	<u>?</u>		val and Installation".	J
Component	Inspection			INF0/D:000000010099494	Κ
1. Turn ignitio	MIDITY SENSO		MPERATURE SE	ENSOR)	L
			or terminals. Ref	er to applicable table for normal value.	Μ
					Ν
					0
					Ρ

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Terminal		Condition	Resistance: $k\Omega$	
Ten	IIIIai	Temperature: °C (°F)	110010100. N22	
		-15	59.61	
		-10	46.29	
		-5	36.29	
		0	28.70	
		5	22.20	
	6	10	18.41	
5		15	14.92	
		20	12.17	
		25	10.00	
		30	8.27	
		35	6.88	
		40	5.76	
		45	4.85	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace humidity sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-179. "Removal and Installation"</u>.

		WER SUPP	LY AND G			R CONDITIONING]
< DTC/CIRCUI				-		
POWER S A/C AUTO		ID GROUN		11		А
A/C AUTO A	MP. : Diagr	nosis Proced	lure			INFCID:000000010099495
1.CHECK FUS	SE					
Check 10 A fus NOTE:	es [Nos. 3, 6 ar	nd 19, located in	n the fuse bloc	k (J/B)]		С
Refer to PG-10	<u>0, "Fuse, Conn</u>	ector and Termi	inal Arrangeme	<u>ent"</u> .		
Is the inspection		<u>?</u>				D
	) TO 2. place the blowr	fuse after repla	acing the appli	cable circuit		
2.CHECK A/C		•	• • •			_
	n switch OFF.					E
2. Disconnect	the A/C auto a					
3. Check volta	age between A/	C auto amp. ha	irness connect	or and ground		F
	+			Voltage		
A/C au	to amp.	_	lgı	nition switch posit	ion	G
Connector	Terminal		OFF	ACC	ON	
	1		Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	Н
M66	2	Ground	Approx. 0 V	Approx. 0 V	Battery voltage	П
<u> </u>	13		Approx. 0 V	Battery voltage	Battery voltage	
Is the inspection		<u>?</u>				HAC
	) TO 3. pair harness or	connector.				
3.CHECK A/C			JIT			J
	n switch OFF.					
2. Check cont	tinuity between	A/C auto amp.	narness conne	ector and grou	nd.	K
A/C au	to amp.					
Connector	Terminal		Conti	nuity		L
M66	10	Ground	Exis	sted		
Is the inspection		_				
	SPECTION ENI pair harness or					Μ
DOOR MO			EST AIR)			
DOOR MOT	,		,	iagnosis Pr	ocedure	N
NOTE:				-		
Check this circu	uit when all DTC	Cs of motor syst	tem (B2750 – I	3276A) are de	tected.	0
1.CHECK EAG	CH DOOR MOT	OR PBR POW	ER SUPPLY			
	n switch OFF.					P
	: mode door mo n switch ON.	tor LH connect	or.			
	age between m	ode door motor	LH harness co	onnector and c	round.	

4. Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

+			
Mode door motor	—	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		( ) I I - /
M316	4	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# **2.**CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode door motor L	A/C au	Continuity		
Connector	Connector Terminal		Terminal	Continuity
M316	4	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 $\mathbf{3}.$  Check each door motor PBR power supply circuit for ground short

- 1. Disconnect following connectors:
- Air mix door motor LH
- Air mix door motor RH
- Aroma motor
- Intake door motor
- Mode door motor RH
- Rear mode door motor
- Upper ventilator door motor
- 2. Check mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Mode doo	r motor LH		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M316	4	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**4.**CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

-	+			
Mode door motor LH		_	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		( ++ )	
M316	4	Ground	0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

5.CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

### **HAC-146**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector. 3. А Mode door motor LH A/C auto amp. Continuity В Connector Terminal Connector Terminal M316 5 M304 79 Existed Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> Repair harness or connector. **6.**CHECK COMPONENT PARTS D Check following parts: Air mix door motor (driver side): Refer to <u>HAC-103</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)" Air mix door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-108</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)". E Aroma motor: Refer to <u>HAC-139</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Intake door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-123</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Mode door motor (driver side): Refer to HAC-113, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Mode door motor (passenger side): Refer to HAC-118, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Rear mode door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-134</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Upper ventilator door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-129</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Replace malfunctioning parts. Н I.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT Refer to GI-47. "Intermittent Incident". Is the inspection result normal? HAC >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation". YES NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts. DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) DOOR MOTOR PBR (WITHOUT FOREST AIR) : Diagnosis Procedure INFOID-000000010099497 Κ NOTE: Check this circuit when all DTCs of motor system (B2750 – B2764) are detected. 1.CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Disconnect mode door motor LH connector. 3. Turn ignition switch ON. M 4 Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground. + Ν Voltage Mode door motor LH (Approx.) Connector Terminal M317 5 Ground 5 V Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.check each door motor pbr power supply circuit for open 1.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector. 3.

# **HAC-147**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Mode door motor l	A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M317	5	M304	71	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# ${f 3.}$ check each door motor PBR power supply circuit for ground short

- 1. Disconnect following connectors:
- Air mix door motor LH
- Air mix door motor RH
- Intake door motor
- Mode door motor RH
- Rear mode door motor
- Upper ventilator door motor

2. Check mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

Mode doo	r motor LH		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M317	5	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# **4.**CHECK EACH DOOR MOTOR PBR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTERY SHORT

#### 1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between mode door motor LH harness connector and ground.

+ Mode door motor LH			
		_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
M317	5	Ground	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# ${f 5.}$ CHECK MODE DOOR MOTOR (DRIVER SIDE) PBR GROUND CIRCUIT

#### 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

3. Check continuity between mode door motor LH harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Mode doo	Mode door motor LH		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M317	7	M304	79	Existed	

s the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**6.**CHECK COMPONENT PARTS

Check following parts:

- Air mix door motor (driver side): Refer to <u>HAC-103</u>, "Component Inspection (PBR)".
- Air mix door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-108. "Component Inspection (PBR)"</u>.
- Intake door motor: Refer to HAC-123, "Component Inspection (PBR)".

< DTC/	CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]	
<ul><li>Mode</li><li>Rear</li></ul>	door motor (driver side): Refer to <u>HAC-113. "Component Ins</u> door motor (passenger side): Refer to <u>HAC-118, "Componer</u> mode door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-134, "Component Inspectior</u> r ventilator door motor: Refer to <u>HAC-129, "Component Inspec</u>	nt Inspection (PBR)". n (PBR)".	А
<u>Is the ir</u>	nspection result normal?		В
YES NO	>> GO TO 7. >> Replace malfunctioning parts.		
<b>7.</b> CHE	CK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT		С
	o GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".		
<u>Is the ir</u>	nspection result normal?		D
YES NO	<ul> <li>&gt;&gt; Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175. "Removal an</u></li> <li>&gt;&gt; Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.</li> </ul>	nd Installation".	D
			Е
			F
			G

Н



J

Κ

L

Ν

M

0

Ρ

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# BLOWER MOTOR

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

1.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect blower motor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between blower motor harness connector and ground.

	+			
Blowe	r motor	_	Voltage	
Connector	Terminal	*		
M109	1	Ground	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK FUSE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check 15 A fuses [Nos. 20 and 21, located in fuse block (J/B)]. NOTE:

Refer to PG-100, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Replace the fuse after repairing the applicable circuit.

 $\mathbf{3}.$ check blower motor power supply circuit for open

1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.

2. Check continuity between blower motor harness connector and fuse block (J/B) harness connector.

Blowe	r motor	Fuse block (J/B)		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M109	1	M1	3A	Existed	
101109		IVI I	8A	EXISION	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**4.**CHECK BLOWER MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between blower motor harness connector and ground.

Blowe	Blower motor		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M109	1	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**5.**CHECK BLOWER RELAY GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.

2. Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) harness connector and ground.

# HAC-150

INFOID:000000010099498

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Fuse blo	ck (J/B)			<u> </u>	
Connector	Terminal		Continu	ty	
M3	7C	Ground	Existe	ł	
s the inspection	result normal	?			
YES >> GO					
	air harness or	connector.			
<b>O.</b> CHECK BLO					
	-		ponent Inspection	<u>(Blower Relay)"</u> .	
s the inspection			it Defende DO 67		
YES >> Che PLY		ver supply circu	lit. Refer to $PG-57$	<u>, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION F</u>	-OWER SUP-
	lace blower re	lay.			
CHECK POV	VER TRANSIS	TOR POWER	SUPPLY		
	switch OFF.				
	wer motor con				
<ol> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Turn ignitior</li> </ol>	power transisten switch ON.	or connector.			
		ower transistor	harness connector	and ground.	
+					
Power tra	ansistor	-	Voltage		
Connector	Terminal				
M112	3	Ground	Battery voltage		ŀ
s the inspection		<u>?</u>			
YES >> GO NO >> GO					
		TOR POWER	SUPPLY CIRCUIT	FUR UPEN	
	n switch OFF. blower motor o	connector			
			or harness connect	or and blower motor harness co	onnector.
Power tra	ansistor	Blowe	er motor	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
M112	3	M109	2	Existed	
s the inspection	result normal	<u>?</u>			
YES >> GO					
	air harness or				
CHECK POV	/ER TRANSIS	TOR POWER	SUPPLY CIRCUIT	FOR SHORT	
heck continuity	v between pow	er transistor ha	rness connector a	nd ground.	
		1	1		
Power tra			Continu	ity	
Connector	Terminal				
M112	3	Ground	Not exist	ed	
s the inspection		?			
YES >> GO					
-	air harness or				
	BLOWER MO				

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Replace blower motor. Refer to VTL-18, "BLOWER MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 19.

11.CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power t	Power transistor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M112	4	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

12. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL

1. Connect power transistor connector.

- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Operate mode switch to set VENT position.
- 4. Change fan speed from 1 to 7, and check voltage between power transistor harness connector and ground.

+	-		Condition		
Power transistor		] – [	Fan speed (manual)	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		VENT mode		
		OFF	0 V		
		1st	3.5 V		
		2nd	5.2 V		
	Ground	3rd	6.5 V		
IVI I I Z	M112 2	Ground	4th	7.8 V	
		5th	9.2 V		
			6th	10.5 V	
			7th	12.5 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> GO TO 13.

13. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect power transistor connector.

3. Connect A/C auto amp. connector.

4. Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Power t	Power transistor		A/C auto amp.		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M112	2	M66	7	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 14.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

14. CHECK POWER TRANSISTOR CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

### HAC-152

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between power transistor harness connector and ground.

Power t	Power transistor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M112	2	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

15. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL

Change fan speed from 1 to 7, and check voltage between power transistor harness connector and ground.

+			Condition		[
A/C auto amp.			Fan speed (manual)	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		VENT mode	( + + )	
			OFF	Battery voltage	
			1st	10.0 V	
			2nd	8.3 V	
Mag	0	Consume d	3rd	7.0 V	(
M66	6	Ground	4th	5.7 V	
			5th	4.3 V	ł
			6th	3.0 V	
			7th	1.0 V	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> GO TO 16.

# 16. CHECK BLOWER MOTOR FEEDBACK SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

Disconnect power transistor connector. 2.

3. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.

4. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and power transistor harness connector.

A/C au	to amp.	Power ti	Power transistor	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M66	6	M112	1	Existed
	TO 17. pair harness or	connector.	SIGNAL CIRCI	JIT FOR SHO
Check continuit				
A/C au	to amp.		Contin	
Connector	Terminal		Contin	uity
M66	6	Ground	Not exi	sted

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**18.**REPLACE POWER TRANSISTOR

Κ

А

В

D

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > LA Replace power transistor. Refer to HAC-186, "Removal and Installation".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 19.

19. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### Component Inspection (Blower Motor)

INFOID:0000000010099499

### **1.**CHECK BLOWER MOTOR-I

- 1. Remove blower motor. Refer to VTL-18, "BLOWER MOTOR : Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check that there is not any mixing foreign materials in blower motor.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Remove foreign materials.

2.CHECK BLOWER MOTOR-II

Check that there is not breakage or damage in blower motor.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to <u>VTL-18, "BLOWER MOTOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

**3.**CHECK BLOWER MOTOR-III

Check that blower motor turns smoothly.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower motor. Refer to VTL-18, "BLOWER MOTOR : Removal and Installation".

### Component Inspection (Blower Relay)

INFOID:000000010099500

### **1.**CHECK BLOWER RELAY

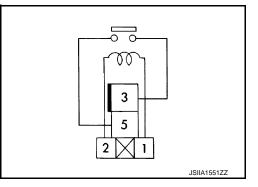
- 1. Remove blower relay.
- 2. Check continuity between blower relay terminals 3 and 5 when the voltage is supplied between terminals 1 and 2.

Terminals		Voltage	Continuity
3	5	ON	Existed
5	5	OFF	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace blower relay.



	•	RICAL CONT		
<u>&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS</u> ECV (ELECTRICAL C)		VALVE)	[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]	
Diagnosis Procedure		,	INF0ID:000000010099501	A
1.CHECK ECV (ELECTRICA		ALVE) POWER SI	JPPLY	В
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch OFF.</li> <li>Disconnect compressor co</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>Check voltage between co</li> </ol>		ess connector and	l ground.	С
+				D
Compressor	-	Voltag	e	
Connector Terminal				E
F43 3	Ground	Battery vo	ltage	
Is the inspection result normal' YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK FUSE	2			F
NOTE: Refer to <u>PG-100, "Fuse, C</u> Is the inspection result normal' YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Replace the fuse a <b>3.</b> CHECK ECV POWER SUP 1. Disconnect fuse block (J/E 2. Check continuity between	2 after repairing th PLY CIRCUIT F 3) connector.	e applicable circu FOR OPEN		H HA J
Compressor	Fuse block (J/B)		Occutionality	K
Connector Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
F43 3	M1	2A	Existed	
Is the inspection result normalYES>> GO TO 4.NO>> Repair harness or <b>4.</b> CHECK ECV POWER SUP1.Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector (with Forest Air)2.Check continuity between	connector. PLY CIRCUIT F connector, ioni:	zer connector (wi	th Forest Air) and inside odor detecting sensor and ground.	M
Compressor Connector Terminal	—	Continu	lity	0
F43 3	Ground	Not exis	ted	_
Is the inspection result normal'         YES       >> Check ignition pow         PLY -"          NO       >> Repair harness or	ver supply circu	it. Refer to <u>PG-57</u>	7, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-	Ρ

1.

Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector. 2.

# ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### 3. Check continuity between compressor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Comp	Compressor		to amp.	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
F43	2	M66	17	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### **6.**CHECK ECV CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between compressor harness connector and ground.

•	Compressor			Continuity
	Connector	Terminal		Continuity
	F43	2	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 7.CHECK ECV

Check ECV. Refer to HAC-156, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Replace compressor. Refer to HA-32, "COMPRESSOR : Removal and Installation".

#### 8.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

### Component Inspection

INFOID:000000010099502

# 1.CHECK ECV (ELECTRICAL CONTROL VALVE)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect compressor connector.

3. Check continuity between compressor connector terminals.

Torn	ninals	Condition	Resistance (kΩ)	
ICIII	linais	Temperature: °C (°F)		
2	3	20 (68)	10.1 – 11.1	

#### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace compressor. Refer to <u>HA-32. "COMPRESSOR : Removal and Installation"</u>.

#### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR А Component Function Check INFOID:000000010099503 1. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR FUNCTION В 1. Operate fan switch. Set fan speed to 7th speed. Check that voltage between A/C auto amp. vehicle side harness connector and body ground changes 2. when cigarette smoke or similar substance is applied to air inlet. + Voltage D A/C auto amp. (Approx.) Connector Terminal 0-4.8 V E M67 36 Ground Output voltage differs depending on measurement environment of the vehicle. Is the inspection result normal? YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Refer to HAC-157, "Diagnosis Procedure". Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000010099504 1. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR IGNITION POWER SUPPLY 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. Н 2. Disconnect inside odor detecting sensor connector. 3. Turn ignition switch ON. 4. Check voltage between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground. HAC + Inside odor detecting sensor Voltage Connector Terminal M73 4 Ground Battery voltage Κ Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK FUSE Turn ignition switch OFF. 1. 10 A fuse [No. 3, located in fuse block (J/B)]. 2. M NOTE: Refer to PG-100, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement". Is the inspection result normal? Ν YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Replace the fuse after replacing the applicable circuit. ${f 3.}$ CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector. 1. 2. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and fuse block (J/B) harness Ρ connector.

INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR

Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor		ock (J/B)	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M73	4	M1	2A	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

# **INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR**

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

 ${f 4.}$  CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR IGNITION POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

1. Disconnect compressor connector, A/C auto amp. connector and ionizer connector.

2. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Inside odor de	etecting sensor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M73	4	Ground	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to <u>PG-57, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-</u> <u>PLY -"</u>.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

### 5.check inside odor detecting sensor ground circuit

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

Inside odor de	Inside odor detecting sensor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M73	3	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### **6.**CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY

1. Turn ignition switch ON.

2. Check voltage between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

-	+		
Inside odor de	etecting sensor	_	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	*	(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
E73	1	Ground	5 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 7.

**1.**CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and A/C auto amp. harness connector.

Inside odor de	e odor detecting sensor A/C auto amp.		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E73	1	M67	36	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

f 8.CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR GROUND SHORT

Check continuity between inside odor detecting sensor harness connector and ground.

# **INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Inside odor de	tecting sensor				
Connector	Terminal	—	Continu	ty	
E73	1	Ground	Not exist	ed	
Is the inspection	n result normal?	)			
YES >> GO		-			
• ·	pair harness or				
<b>9.</b> CHECK INSI	DE ODOR DE	FECTING SEN	SOR POWER SU	PPLY CIRCUIT FOR BATTE	ERY SHORT
	n switch ON. ige between ins	ide odor detec	ting sensor harnes	s connector and ground.	
+	-		Malta		
Inside odor de	tecting sensor	-	Voltage (Approx		
Connector	Terminal		(	.,	
E73	1	Ground	0 V		
Is the inspection	n result normal?	)			
	TO 12.				
	pair harness or				
IU.CHECK IN	ISIDE ODOR D	ETECTING SE	NSOR GROUND	CIRCUIT	
3. Check cont connector.	-		ito amp.	rness connector and A/C a	_
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
E73	2	M67	44	Existed	-
Is the inspectior	n result normal?	)			-
	TO 11.	-			
	pair harness or				
<b>11.</b> CHECK IN	SIDE ODOR D	ETECTING SE	NSOR		
Check inside od	lor detecting se	nsor.Refer to <u>I</u>	HAC-159, "Compo	nent Inspection".	
Is the inspection		- -			
	TO 12.			404 "Demoval and Instally	a ti a la ll
		-	isor. Refer to <u>HAC</u>	-181, "Removal and Installa	<u>ation"</u> .
12.CHECK IN					
Refer to <u>GI-47.</u>					
Is the inspection		-		al and installations.	
	blace A/C auto a bair or replace r			al and Installation".	
-	•				
Component	inspection				INFOID:000000010099505
1.CHECK INSI	DE ODOR DE	ECTING SEN	SOR-I		
1 Turn ignition	n switch OFF				

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect inside odor detecting sensor connector.

3. Apply voltage between inside odor detecting sensor terminals 4 and 3, and wait for 3 minutes.

4. Check resistance between inside odor detecting sensor terminals while applying voltage.

# **INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR**

#### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Terr	ninal	Condition	Resistance (k $\Omega$ )
1	2	Air is clean	2 – 670

#### NOTE:

Resistance value differs depending on measurement environment of the vehicle.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Replace the inside odor detecting sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-181, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

2. CHECK INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR-II

Blow sensor portion of inside odor detecting sensor. Check that resistance value between inside odor detecting sensor terminals decreases.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the inside odor detecting sensor. Refer to <u>HAC-181, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

IONIZER					
Component	Function Ch	neck			INFOID:000000010099506
1.CHECK ION	NZER OPERAT	ION SOUND			
2. Check ioni side) outlet Is the inspectio YES >> INS NO >> Re	t while pressing <u>n result normal</u> SPECTION ENE fer to <u>HAC-161</u>	fan switch and <u>?</u> )	OFF switch alter	putting an ear to the side nately.	ventilator grille (driver
Diagnosis P	rocedure				INFOID:000000010099507
	NIZER POWER	SUPPLY			
<ol> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Turn ignitic</li> </ol>	on switch OFF. t ionizer connec on switch ON. age between ior		onnector and gro	und.	
	+		Volta	<b>20</b>	
Connector	nizer Terminal	_	Volta	ge	
M98	1	Ground	Battery v	oltage	
YES >> GO	<u>n result normal?</u> ) TO 5. ) TO 2. SE	<u> </u>			H
2. Check 10 / NOTE: Refer to P( Is the inspectio YES >> GC NO >> Re	n result normal? DTO 3. place the fuse a	onnector and T ? Ifter repairing th	ock (J/B)]. erminal Arranger he applicable circ UIT FOR OPEN		
1. Disconnec	t fuse block (J/B	) connector.		use block (J/B) harness c	connector.
lor	nizer	Fuse bl	ock (J/B)	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	-	
M98	1	M1	2A	Existed	
YES >> GC NO >> Re	n result normal? D TO 4. pair harness or	connector.	UIT FOR SHORT		
				or and inside odor detect	ing sensor connector
			connector and g		ing sensor connector.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# IONIZER

### < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

lon	izer		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M98	1	Ground	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check ignition power supply circuit. Refer to <u>PG-57</u>, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUP-<u>PLY -"</u>.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# 5. CHECK IONIZER GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Check continuity between ionizer harness connector and ground.

lon	izer		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M98	3	Ground	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

6.CHECK IONIZER (ON/OFF) CONTROL SIGNAL

1. Connect ionizer connector.

- 2. Disconnect A/C auto amp. connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.

4. Check voltage between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

+			
A/C auto amp.		_	Voltage
Connector	Terminal		
M67	42	Ground	Battery voltage
	72		Dattery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 7.

# **7.**CHECK IONIZER (ON/OFF) CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Disconnect ionizer connector.

3. Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ionizer harness connector.

A/C auto amp.		lonizer		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M67	42	M98	4	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### ${f 8}$ .CHECK IONIZER (ON/OFF) CONTROL SIGNAL CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between A/C auto amp. harness connector and ground.

A/C au	A/C auto amp.		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
M67	42	Ground	Not existed

< DTC/	CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]	
Is the ir	spection result normal?		
YES	>> GO TO 9.		А
NO	>> Repair harness or connector.		
9.REF	LACE IONIZER		
Replac	e ionizer. Refer to HAC-187, "Removal and Installation".		В
<u>Is the ir</u>	spection result normal?		
YES	>> INSPECTION END		С
NO	>> GO TO 10.		
10.ci	ECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT		
Refer to	GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".		D
<u>Is the ir</u>	spection result normal?		
YES NO	<ul> <li>&gt;&gt; Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175. "Removal an</u></li> <li>&gt;&gt; Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.</li> </ul>	d Installation".	E

HAC

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

# MAGNET CLUTCH

Component Function Check

INFOID:000000010099508

### **1.**CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Perform auto active test of IPDM E/R. Refer to PCS-11, "Diagnosis Description".

Does it operate normally?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Refer to <u>HAC-164</u>, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010099509

# 1.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect compressor connector.
- 3. Directly apply the battery voltage to the magnet clutch. Check for operation visually and by sound.

#### Does it operate normally?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Replace magnet clutch. Refer to <u>HA-33</u>, "<u>MAGNET CLUTCH</u> : <u>Removal and Installation of Compressor Clutch</u>".

# 2. CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR OPEN

- 1. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 2. Check continuity between compressor harness connector and IPDM E/R harness connector.

Compressor		IPDI	Continuity		
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
F44	1	E5	8	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness and connector.

### 3.CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR SHORT

Check continuity between compressor harness connector and ground

Comp	pressor		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	
F44	1		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness and connector.

4.CHECK FUSE

Check 10 A fuse (No. 49, located in IPDM E/R).

#### NOTE:

Refer to PG-102, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".

Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> Replace IPDM E/R. Refer to <u>PCS-35, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- NO >> Replace the fuse after repairing the applicable circuit.

#### **AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM**

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

# Symptom Table

А

С

INFOID:000000010099510 B

#### NOTE:

Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing the symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

Sympt	om	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
<ul> <li>Air conditioning system does not activate.</li> <li>Air conditioning system cannot be controlled (Multifunction guidab)</li> </ul>	Fail-safe activates	Multi AV system	<ul> <li><u>AV-117, "Symptom Table"</u> (Base audio without navigation)</li> <li><u>AV-294, "Symptom Table"</u> (BOSE audio with navigation)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(Multifunction switch).</li> <li>Operation status of air conditioning system is not indicated on display.</li> </ul>	Fail-safe does not acti- vate	<ul> <li>Ignition power supply and ground circuit of A/C auto amp.</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-145. "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diag- nosis Procedure"
Discharge air temperature o change.	f driver side does not	Air mix door motor (driver side) system installation condition	Check air mix door motor (driver side) system is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183</u> , "Exploded <u>View"</u> .
Discharge air temperature o not change.	f passenger side does	Air mix door motor (passenger side) system installation condition	Check air mix door motor (passen- ger side) system is properly in- stalled. Refer to <u>HAC-183,</u> <u>"Exploded View</u> ".
Air outlet of driver side does per ventilation).	not change (Except up-	Mode door motor (driver side) system installation condition	Check mode door motor (driver side) system is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183, "Exploded</u> <u>View"</u> .
Air outlet of passenger side outper ventilation).	does not change (Except	Mode door motor (passenger side) system installation condition	Check mode door motor (passen- ger side) system is properly in- stalled. Refer to <u>HAC-183.</u> <u>"Exploded View"</u> .
Air outlet of rear side does r	not change.	Rear mode door motor system instal- lation condition	Check rear mode door motor sys- tem is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183, "Exploded View"</u> .
Air outlet of upper ventilator	does not change.	Upper ventilator door motor system in- stallation condition	Check upper ventilator door motor system is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-183</u> , "Exploded View".
Air inlet does not change.		Intake door motor system installation condition	Check intake door motor system is properly installed. Refer to <u>HAC-</u> <u>183. "Exploded View"</u> .
Blower motor operation is m	alfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Power supply system of blower motor</li> <li>The circuit between blower motor and power transistor.</li> <li>The circuit between power transistor</li> <li>Blower motor</li> <li>Power transistor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-150, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Compressor does not opera	te.	<ul> <li>The circuit between magnet clutch and IPDM E/R</li> <li>Magnet clutch</li> <li>IPDM E/R (A/C relay)</li> <li>The circuit between ECM and refrig- erant pressure sensor</li> <li>Refrigerant pressure sensor</li> <li>CAN communication circuit</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-168, "Diagnosis Procedure"

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

### [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Sympto	om	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
<ul><li>Insufficient cooling.</li><li>No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li></ul>		<ul> <li>Magnet clutch control system</li> <li>Drive belt slipping</li> <li>Cooler cycle</li> <li>ECV (electrical control valve)</li> <li>Air leakage from each duct</li> <li>Temperature setting trimmer</li> </ul>	HAC-170, "Diagnosis Procedure"
<ul> <li>Insufficient heating.</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (/ mal.)</li> </ul>	Air flow volume is nor-	<ul> <li>Engine cooling system</li> <li>Heater hose</li> <li>Heater core</li> <li>Air leakage from each duct</li> <li>Temperature setting trimmer</li> </ul>	HAC-171, "Diagnosis Procedure"
	During compressor operation	Cooler cycle	HA-28, "Symptom Table"
Noise is heard when the A/ C system operates.	During blower motor operation	<ul> <li>Mixing any foreign object in blower motor</li> <li>Blower motor fan breakage</li> <li>Blower motor rotation inferiority</li> </ul>	HAC-154, "Component Inspection (Blower Motor)"
<ul> <li>Memory function does not operate normally.</li> <li>The setting is not maintained. (It returns to the initial condition)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Battery power supply and ground circuit of A/C auto amp.</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-145, "A/C AUTO AMP. : Diag- nosis Procedure"
Intelligent Key interlock function does not operate.		<ul> <li>Door lock system</li> <li>CAN communication circuit</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-172, "Diagnosis Procedure"

# FOREST AIR SYSTEM

# Symptom Table

### NOTE:

• Perform the self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing the symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

• The following table is based on the condition that automatic air conditioning system operates normally.

Symptom	Corresponding malfunction part	Reference
Forest Air system cannot be controlled.	Multi AV system	AV-294, "Symptom Table"
Plasmacluster <sup>™</sup> control does not operate.	<ul> <li>Power supply system of ionizer</li> <li>The circuit between ionizer and A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Ionizer</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-187, "Removal and Installa- tion"
Operation status of Plasmacluster <sup>™</sup> control does not switch according to air flow.	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installa- tion".
Breezy air control does not operate normally.		Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to
Operation status of breezy air control is not indicated on display. (Breezy air control is normal)	A/C auto amp.	HAC-175, "Removal and Installa- tion".
Automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate normally.	<ul> <li>Power supply system of exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor</li> <li>The circuit between exhaust gas/ outside odor detecting sensor and A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-92, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Ambient air status indicator in display does not change from clean status or dirty status. (Exhaust gas/outside odor detecting sensor system is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installa- tion".
Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism) does not operate normally.	<ul> <li>Power supply system of inside odor detecting sensor</li> <li>The circuit between inside odor de- tecting sensor and A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Inside odor detecting sensor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-157, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Interior air status indicator in display does not change from clean status or dirty status. (Inside odor detect- ing sensor system is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installa- tion".
Automatic defogging control does not operate nor- mally.	<ul> <li>The circuit between humidity sensor and A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Humidity sensor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-140, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Operation status of automatic defogging control is not indicated on display. (Humidity sensor system is normal)	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installa- tion".
Aroma diffuser control does not operate normally. (Aroma motor does not operate normally)	<ul> <li>The circuit between aroma motor and A/C auto amp.</li> <li>Aroma motor</li> <li>A/C auto amp.</li> </ul>	HAC-135, "Diagnosis Procedure"
Aroma diffuser control does not operate normally. (Aroma motor is normal, but fragrance is not dif- fused.)	Aroma cartridge	Replace aroma cartridge. Refer to HAC-188, "AROMA CARTRIDGE : Removal and Installation".
Operation status of aroma diffuser control is not indi- cated on display.	A/C auto amp.	Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installa- tion".

А

В

С

INFOID:0000000010099511

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE

### Description

Symptom: Compressor does not operate.

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000010099513

INFOID:000000010099512

# NOTE: Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing symptom diagnosis. If DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

• Check that refrigerant is enclosed in cooler cycle normally. If refrigerant amount is shortage from proper amount, perform inspection of refrigerant leakage.

**1.**CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

Check magnet clutch. Refer to HAC-164, "Component Function Check".

Does it operate normally?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

**2.**CHECK REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR

Check refrigerant pressure sensor. Refer to <u>EC-544</u>, "Component Function Check" (VQ37VHR) or <u>EC-1552</u>, "Component Function Check" (VK56VD).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

 ${f 3.}$ CHECK A/C AUTO AMP. OUTPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

Check "COMP REQ SIG" and "FAN REQ SIG" in "DATA MONITOR" mode of "HVAC" using CONSULT.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
COMP REQ SIG	"Climate" menu	ON	On
		OFF	Off
FAN REQ SIG	Blower motor	ON	On
FAN REQ SIG	Diower motor	OFF	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

**4.**CHECK ECM INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT

Check "AIR COND SIG" and "HEATER FAN SW" in "DATA MONITOR" mode of "ECM" using CONSULT.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
COMP REQ SIG	"Climate" menu	ON	On
	Climate menu	OFF	Off
HEATER FAN SW	Blower motor	ON	On
	Diower motor	OFF	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-24, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

**5.**CHECK IPDM E/R INPUT SIGNAL

With CONSULT

### **COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE**

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

#### 1. Start engine.

#### 2. Check "AC COMP REQ" in "DATA MONITOR" mode of "IPDM E/R" using CONSULT.

Monitor item	Condition		Status
AC COMP REQ	"Climate" menu	ON	On
	Climate menu	OFF	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check CAN communication system. Refer to LAN-24, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

Н

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

А

В

С

D

Е

F

G

# **INSUFFICIENT COOLING**

# Description

INFOID:000000010099514

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

Symptom

- Insufficient cooling
- No cool air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)

#### **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:000000010099515

#### NOTE:

Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.

#### **1.**CHECK MAGNET CLUTCH OPERATION

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Operate fan switch.
- 3. Touch "A/C".
- 4. Check that "A/C" indicator turns ON. Check visually and by sound that compressor operates.
- 5. Touch "A/C" again.
- 6. Check that "A/C" indicator turns OFF. Check that compressor stops.
- Is the inspection result normal?
- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Perform diagnosis of "COMPRESSOR DOES NOT OPERATE" in "SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS". Refer to <u>HAC-168, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

### 2. CHECK DRIVE BELT

Check tension of drive belt. Refer to <u>EM-22. "Checking"</u> (VQ37VHR) or <u>EM-182. "Checking"</u> (VK56VD). <u>Is the inspection result normal?</u>

- YES >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Adjust or replace drive belt depending on the inspection results.

**3.**CHECK REFRIGERANT CYCLE PRESSURE

Connect recovery/recycling recharging equipment to the vehicle and perform pressure inspection with gauge. Refer to <u>HA-28, "Trouble Diagnosis For Unusual Pressure"</u>.

#### Is the inspection result normal?

- YES >> GO TO 4.
- NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

#### **4.**CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT

Check duct and nozzle, etc. of the air conditioning system for leakage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.

**5.**CHECK SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER

- 1. Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to <u>HAC-78</u>, "<u>AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING</u> <u>SYSTEM : Temperature Setting Trimmer</u>".
- 2. Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "+ direction". NOTE:

The control temperature can be set with the setting of the temperature setting trimmer.

8. Set difference between set temperature and control temperature to "0".

#### Is inspection result normal?

- YES >> INSPECTION END
- NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to HAC-175, "Removal and Installation".

### **INSUFFICIENT HEATING**

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

INSUFFICIENT HEATING	
Description	А
Symptom <ul> <li>Insufficient heating</li> <li>No warm air comes out. (Air flow volume is normal.)</li> </ul>	В
Diagnosis Procedure	С
<b>NOTE:</b> Perform self-diagnoses with CONSULT before performing symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, perform the corresponding diagnosis.	D
1.CHECK COOLING SYSTEM	Е
<ol> <li>Check engine coolant level and check for leakage. Refer to <u>CO-9, "Inspection"</u> (VQ37VHR) or <u>CO-37,</u> <u>"Inspection"</u> (VK56VD).</li> </ol>	
<ol> <li>Check reservoir tank cap. Refer to <u>CO-9</u>, "Inspection" (VQ37VHR) or <u>CO-37</u>, "Inspection" (VK56VD).</li> <li>Check water flow sounds of the engine coolant. Refer to <u>CO-10</u>, "Refilling" (VQ37VHR) or <u>CO-38</u>, "Refilling" (VK56VD).</li> </ol>	F
Is the inspection result normal?	C
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Refill engine coolant and repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results. 2.CHECK HEATER HOSE	G
Check installation of heater hose by visually or touching.	Н
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.	HAC
3. CHECK HEATER CORE	
<ol> <li>Check temperature of inlet hose and outlet hose of heater core.</li> <li>Check that inlet side of heater core is hot and the outlet side is slightly lower than/almost equal to the inlet side.</li> <li>CAUTION: Always perform the temperature inspection in a short period of time because the engine coolant temperature is very hot.</li> </ol>	J
Is the inspection result normal?	L
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Replace heater core. Refer to <u>HA-46, "HEATER CORE : Removal and Installation"</u> .	
4. CHECK AIR LEAKAGE FROM EACH DUCT	M
Check duct and nozzle, etc. of air conditioning system for air leakage.	
<u>Is the inspection result normal?</u> YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Repair or replace parts depending on the inspection results.	Ν
5. CHECK SETTING OF TEMPERATURE SETTING TRIMMER	0
<ol> <li>Check setting value of temperature setting trimmer. Refer to <u>HAC-78, "AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING</u> <u>SYSTEM : Temperature Setting Trimmer"</u>.</li> <li>Check that temperature setting trimmer is set to "– direction". <b>NOTE:</b></li> </ol>	P
<ul><li>The control temperature can be set by the temperature setting trimmer.</li><li>Set difference between the set temperature and control temperature to "0".</li></ul>	
<u>Are the symptoms solved?</u> YES >> INSPECTION END NO >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u> .	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# HAC-171

# INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# INTELLIGENT KEY INTERLOCK FUNCTION DOES NOT OPERATE

### Description

Symptom: Intelligent Key interlock function does not operate.

### **Diagnosis Procedure**

1.CHECK DOOR LOCK SYSTEM

Check door lock system Refer to <u>DLK-60, "Work Flow"</u>.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

2. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-47, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/C auto amp. Refer to <u>HAC-175, "Removal and Installation"</u>.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning parts.

INFOID:000000010099518

INFOID:000000010099519

# NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

# NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION

### Description

FOREST AIR SYSTEM

Each control of Forest Air system turns OFF automatically, when A/C auto amp. recognizes that ambient temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

Control	Symptom
Automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism)	<ul><li>When Forest Air system is ON</li><li>FOREST switch indicator lamp turns OFF and control turns OFF.</li></ul>
Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism)	<ul><li>When Forest Air system is OFF</li><li>Control does not turn ON when FOREST switch is pressed.</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>When Forest Air system is ON</li> <li>FOREST switch indicator lamp and "AUTO DEF" on display turn OFF and control turns OFF.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> </ul>
Automatic defogging control	<ul> <li>AUTO switch indicator lamp and "AUTO" on display do not turn OFF.</li> <li>When Forest Air system is OFF</li> <li>Control does not turn ON when FOREST switch or AUTO switch is pressed.</li> </ul>
	<b>NOTE:</b> AUTO indicator lamp and "AUTO" on display turn ON.

Each control of Forest Air system reactivates according to the following procedures, when A/C auto amp. recognizes that ambient temperature is 0°C (32°F) or more.

Control that reactivates automatically

Control	Reactivation procedure
Automatic defogging control	When ambient temperature is 0°C (32°F) or more, FOREST switch indicator lamp does not turn ON again, but AUTO DEF on display turns ON again auto- matically and control reactivates automatically.

Control that does not reactivate automatically

-		J
Control	Reactivation procedure	
Automatic intake control (exhaust gas/outside odor detecting mechanism)	When ambient temperature is 0°C (32°F) or more, FOREST switch indicator lamp does not turn ON again and control does not reactivate. It is necessary to	K
Air flow control (inside odor detecting mechanism)	turn FOREST switch ON again for reactivating control.	

#### NOTE:

Automatic control of conventional automatic air conditioning system has priority for preventing fogging of window, when ambient temperature is low.

INFOID:0000000010099520

А

В

C

Н

L

Μ

Ν

Ρ

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH

Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010099521

#### REMOVAL

Remove multifunction switch. Refer to the following.

- Refer to AV-135, "Removal and Installation". (BASE AUDIO WITHOUT NAVIGATION)
- Refer to AV-320, "Removal and Installation". (BOSE AUDIO WITH NAVIGATION)

#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

A/C AUTO AMP.	
	А
Exploded View	
Refer to <u>VTL-16, "Exploded View"</u> .	В
Removal and Installation	
REMOVAL CAUTION:	С
<ul> <li>Before replacing A/C auto amp., perform "READ CONFIGURATION" to save or print current vehicle specification. Refer to <u>HAC-76</u>, "<u>Description</u>".</li> <li>1. Remove glove box. Refer to <u>IP-13</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".</li> </ul>	D
<ol> <li>Remove fixing screws, and then remove A/C auto amp</li> </ol>	
INSTALLATION	Е
Note the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal.	
CAUTION: Be sure to perform "WRITE CONFIGRATION" when replacing A/C auto amp Refer to <u>HAC-76, "Work</u> <u>Procedure"</u> .	F
	G

Н



J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

Revision: 2013 November

HAC-175

# AMBIENT SENSOR

### **Removal and Installation**

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct. Refer to the following.
  - Refer to <u>EM-29</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VQ37VHR engine models)
    Refer to <u>EM-191</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VK50VD engine models)
- 2. Disconnect harness connector, and then remove ambient sensor.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

INFOID:000000010099524

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# IN-VEHICLE SENSOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# Removal and Installation INFOID:00000010099525 REMOVAL 1. Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to <u>IP-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>. 2. Remove fixing screws, and then remove in-vehicle sensor. INSTALLATION Install in the reverse order of removal.

Н

Ε

F

HAC

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# SUNLOAD SENSOR

### Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove front defroster grille. Refer to <u>VTL-10, "FRONT DEFROSTER GRILLE : Removal and Installa-</u> tion". (Passenger side)
- 2. Disconnect harness connector, and then remove sunload sensor.

#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

INFOID:000000010099526

### HUMIDITY SENSOR

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION > HUMIDITY SENSOR

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

# **Exploded View**

INFOID:0000000010099527

А

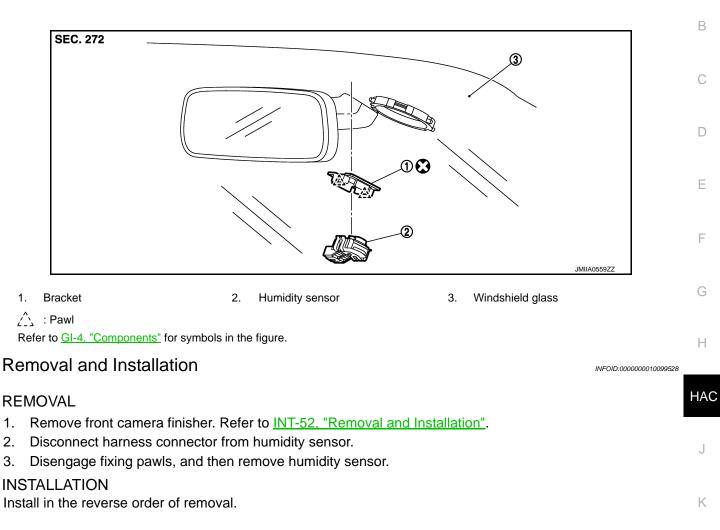
L

Μ

Ν

0

Ρ



### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# INTAKE SENSOR

**Exploded View** 

Refer to HA-43, "Exploded View".

### Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove evaporator assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "<u>HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY</u> : <u>Removal and</u> <u>Installation</u>".
- 2. Remove intake sensor from evaporator assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Replace O-ring with new ones. Then apply compressor oil to them when installing.
- Mark the mounting position of intake sensor bracket prior to removal so that the reinstalled sensor can be located in the same position.
- Female-side piping connection is thin and easy to deform. Slowly insert the male-side piping straight in axial direction.
- Insert piping securely until a clicks is heard.
- After piping connection is completed, pull male-side piping by hand to make sure that connection does not come loose.
- Check for leakages when recharging refrigerant. Refer to <u>HA-19, "Leak Test"</u>.

INFOID:000000010099529

[AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

INFOID:000000010099530

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >	
INSIDE ODOR DETECTING SENSOR	
Exploded View	INFOID:000000010099531
Refer to <u>HA-43, "Exploded View"</u> . Removal and Installation	INFOID:000000010099532
REMOVAL	
<ol> <li>Remove instrument lower panel LH. Refer to <u>IP-13</u>, <u>"Removal ar</u></li> <li>Remove aspirator duct, and then disconnect harness connector</li> <li>Remove fixing clip, and then remove inside odor detecting sense</li> <li>INSTALLATION</li> </ol>	from inside odor detecting sensor.
Install in the reverse order of removal.	

Ν

0

Ρ

# EXHAUST GAS/OUTSIDE ODOR SENSOR

### **Removal and Installation**

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct. Refer to the following.
  - Refer to <u>EM-29</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VQ37VHR engine models)
    Refer to <u>EM-191</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>". (VK56VD engine models)
- 2. Remove mounting nuts, and then remove exhaust gas/outside odor sensor.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

INFOID:000000010099533

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# DOOR MOTOR

Exploded View

INFOID:000000010099534

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

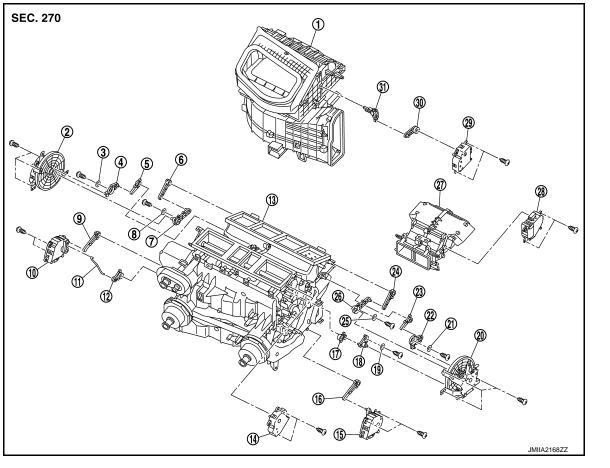
HAC

Κ

L

Μ

Ν



- 1. Blower unit
- 4. Mode door link RH
- 7. Ventilator door link
- 10. Air mix door motor
- 13. Heater & cooling unit assembly
- 16. Heater door lever LH
- 19. Plate
- 22. Mode door link LH
- 25. Plate
- 28. Rear mode door motor
- 31. Intake door link

- 2. Mode door motor RH
- 5. Foot door lever RH
- 8. Plate
- 11. Rod
- 14. Upper ventilator door motor
- 17. Defroster door lever
- 20. Mode door motor LH
- 23. Foot door lever LH
- 26. Ventilator door link LH
- 29. Intake door motor

- 3. Plate
  - 6. Ventilator door lever RH
  - 9. Heater door lever
  - 12. Air mix door lever
  - 15. Air mix door motor LH
  - 18. Defroster door link
  - 21. Plate
  - 24. Ventilator door lever LH
  - 27. Rear mode door case assembly
  - 30. Intake door lever

MODE DOOR MOTOR

### MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:000000010099535

Ρ

#### REMOVAL

#### Driver Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45, "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect mode door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove mode door motor LH.
- Revision: 2013 November

# HAC-183

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

#### Passenger Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "<u>HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY</u> : <u>Removal and</u> <u>Installation</u>".
- 2. Separate blower unit assembly and heater & cooling unit assembly.
- 3. Disconnect mode door motor connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws, and then remove mode door motor RH.

#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR

### AIR MIX DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation

### REMOVAL

Driver Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45. "HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY : Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect air mix door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove air mix door motor LH.

#### Passenger Side

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "<u>HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY</u> : <u>Removal and</u> <u>Installation</u>".
- 2. Separate blower unit assembly and heater & cooling unit assembly.
- 3. Disconnect air mix door motor connector.
- 4. Remove fixing screws, and then remove air mix door motor RH.

#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. INTAKE DOOR MOTOR

### INTAKE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "<u>HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY</u> : <u>Removal and</u> <u>Installation</u>".
- 2. Disconnect intake door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove intake door motor.

#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR

UPPER VENTILATOR DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000010099538

INFOID:000000010099537

INFOID:0000000010099536

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove A/C unit assembly. Refer to <u>HA-45</u>, "<u>HEATER & COOLING UNIT ASSEMBLY</u> : <u>Removal and</u> <u>Installation</u>".
- 2. Disconnect upper ventilator door motor connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove upper ventilator door motor.

#### INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal. REAR MODE DOOR MOTOR

# DOOR MOTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# [AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING]

RE	EAR MODE DOOR MOTOR : Removal and Installation	INFOID:000000010099539	Δ
RE	MOVAL		
2.	Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to <u>IP-13. "Removal and Installation"</u> . Disconnect rear mode door motor connector.		В
<ol> <li>Remove fixing screws, and then remove rear mode door motor.</li> <li>INSTALLATION</li> <li>Install in the reverse order of removal.</li> </ol>			С
			D

HAC

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# POWER TRANSISTOR

**Exploded View** 

Refer to VTL-16, "Exploded View".

Removal and Installation

#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove instrument lower cover. Refer to <u>IP-13, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove fixing screws, and then remove power transistor.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Install in the reverse order of removal.

INFOID:000000010099540

INFOID:000000010099541

IO	DNIZER	А
Ex	kploded View	
Re	fer to <u>VTL-8, "Exploded View"</u> .	В
Re	emoval and Installation	00010099543
Re	emoval	С
1.	Remove instrument panel assembly. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".	
2.	Disconnect ionizer harness connector.	D
3.	CAUTION:	D
	Never tough the surface (ceramic part) of the ionizer. It is the discharge electrode.	E
No	STALLATION te the following item, and then install in the reverse order of removal. AUTION:	
	here is dirt, use a clean cloth and clean the discharge electrode (ceramic part) of the ionizer.	F
		G

Н



J

Κ

L

Μ

Ν

Ο

Ρ

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

# AROMA UNIT ASSY

Exploded View

Refer to <u>VTL-16, "Exploded View"</u>. AROMA UNIT

# AROMA UNIT : Removal and Installation

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel RH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect aroma tube and harness connector.
- 3. Remove fixing screws, and then remove aroma unit.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following items, and then install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:** 

- Install aroma tube so that it is free of kinks.
- Operate aroma unit after installation. Check that aroma is supplied from air outlet or passenger side ventilator.

### AROMA CARTRIDGE

### AROMA CARTRIDGE : Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove instrument lower panel RH. Refer to IP-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove fixing screw, and then remove aroma cartridge.

#### INSTALLATION

Note the following item, install in the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Peel off the tape from cartridge.

Revision: 2013 November

INFOID:0000000010099544

INFOID:000000010099545

INFOID:000000010099546